

2011 National Household Survey Public Use Microdata File (PUMF)

Individuals File

Documentation and User guide



Statistics
Canada

Statistique
Canada

Canada 

Table of contents

	Page
Introduction	3
Chapter 1 Record layout	6
Chapter 2 Description of variables (code manual)	10
Geography	10
Households	12
Families and family composition	14
Demography	17
Place of birth, immigration and citizenship	19
Aboriginal population	26
Ethnic origin	29
Language	37
Education	47
Mobility	54
Journey to work	56
Labour market activity	60
Income	66
Dwellings: Housing and shelter costs	83
Religion	87
Weighting	88
Identifier	89
Chapter 3 Sampling method, estimation and data quality	90
Chapter 4 Other factors affecting data reliability	105
Appendices	128
A. Countries and area of interest disseminated in the 2011 National Household Survey	128
B. Mother tongue and home language: 2011 National Household survey classification	135
C. Ethnic origins disseminated in the 2011 National Household Survey	141
How to get help	149

Introduction

The *2011 National Household Survey (NHS) public use microdata file (PUMF) on individuals* contains 887,012 records, representing 2.7% of the Canadian population. These records were drawn from the population who responded to the 2011 NHS. The NHS is a voluntary, self-administered survey, introduced as a replacement for census Form 2B, more commonly known as the long-form census questionnaire. A random sample of 4.5 million households was invited to respond to the NHS in spring and summer 2011. (The reference date of the NHS is May 10, 2011, the date of the 2011 Census of Population.)

The 2011 PUMF includes 124 variables. Of these, 102 variables, or 82%, come from the individuals (persons) universe and 22 variables, or 18%, are drawn from the family, household and dwelling universes.

This user guide is divided into four chapters: Chapter 1 contains the record layout, an indispensable tool for using the file. Chapter 2 describes the variables contained in the file. Chapters 3 and 4 respectively deal with the sampling method and factors affecting data quality and reliability.

Similar to what was done in 2006, Statistics Canada has decided to produce individual and hierarchical PUMF files for the 2011 NHS. The hierarchical file will contain combined data from the individual, family, household and dwelling universes and will be made available at the end of 2014.

NHS target population

The NHS covers all persons whose usual place of residence is a private dwelling in Canada. It includes persons who live on Indian reserves and in other Indian settlements, permanent residents, non-permanent residents such as refugee claimants, holders of work or study permits, and members of their families living with them.

Foreign residents such as representatives of a foreign government assigned to an embassy, high commission or other diplomatic mission in Canada, members of the armed forces of another country stationed in Canada, and residents of another country who are visiting Canada temporarily are not covered by the NHS.

The survey also excludes persons living in institutional collective dwellings such as hospitals, nursing homes and penitentiaries; Canadian citizens living in other countries; and, full-time members of the Canadian Armed Forces stationed outside Canada. Also excluded are persons living in non-institutional collective dwellings such as work camps, hotels and motels, and student residences.

NHS reference products and materials

1. Response rates

http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/ref/about-apropos/nhs-enm_r012.cfm?Lang=E

The final response rate for the NHS was 68.6%. This rate is similar to rates on other voluntary surveys conducted by Statistics Canada.

2. NHS Dictionary

<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/ref/dict/index-eng.cfm>

The NHS Dictionary is a reference document which contains detailed definitions of concepts, universes, variables, and geographic terms used in the NHS. By referring to the NHS Dictionary, both beginner and intermediate data users will gain a better understanding of the data.

3. Reference guides

The reference guides provide information that enables users to effectively use, apply and interpret data from the 2011 National Household Survey (NHS). Each guide contains definitions and explanations of concepts, classifications, data quality and comparability to other sources. Additional information is included for specific variables to help general users better understand the concepts and questions used in the NHS.

<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/ref/guides/index-eng.cfm>

The variables of the 2011 PUMF pertaining to “Demography” and “Families and family composition” were collected as part of the 2011 Census of Population. The *Families Reference Guide* contains useful information about these variables.

<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/ref/guides/index-eng.cfm>

4. Other reference products and materials

For a complete list of reference products and materials regarding the 2011 NHS, please see the following:
<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/ref/index-eng.cfm>.

PUMF considerations

1. Data confidentiality

It is important for Statistics Canada to protect the confidential information that it collects. Owing to the very nature of a microdata file, various actions are taken to fulfil this commitment.

a. Reduced level of detail

The smallest geographic unit in the 2011 PUMF is the census metropolitan area (CMA). Data at the scale of geographic areas smaller than CMAs are not provided for this product. Also, the user will find that this product contains only information on the largest census metropolitan areas and the provinces. The Yukon, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut are grouped under the term 'Northern Canada.'

Furthermore, the data have been aggregated in such a way as to preserve confidentiality while, at the same time, providing as much detail as possible in order to maintain the analytical value of the file. For example, the data on mother tongue do not indicate 'Mandarin,' but rather the more general category 'Chinese languages.' This category also includes other mother tongue languages, such as 'Cantonese.'

b. Data not available

For some records, the codes for certain variables were changed to indicate '**Not available**,' so as to guarantee data confidentiality. Users should be aware of the existence of this category when producing statistical tables.

c. Lower and upper income limits

The PUMF contains lower and upper income limits. Thus, the data on total income and sources of income are adjusted proportionally. Lower and upper limits are also applied to certain dwelling variables such as 'value of dwelling.'

d. Rounding

For all quantitative variables, the data are rounded to base 100, 1,000 or 10,000.

2. Content changes

The content of the 2011 PUMF is largely the same as that of the 2006 PUMF. However, there are various changes, resulting from content changes in the 2011 NHS, as well as the creation of new variables from existing questions or the use of updated classifications on existing questions.

Changes include:

- the insertion of 20 new variables
- the removal of 13 old variables
- a change of universe to Mobility, Generation status and Place of birth of parents variables.

Variables included in the 2011 PUMF with supporting information can be found in the next chapter.

Chapter 1 Record Layout

Geography

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
18	3	39-41	Num	CMA	Census metropolitan area of current residence (2011)
98	2	198-199	Num	PR	Province or territory of current residence (2011)

Households

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
43	1	101	Num	HHSIZE	Number of persons in household
44	1	102	Num	HHTYPE	Household type
102	1	205	Num	PRIHM	Primary household maintainer

Families and Family Composition

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
10	1	20	Num	CFSIZE	Census family size, stored at the person level
11	1	21	Num	CFSTAT	Household living arrangements, simple version
29	1	61	Num	EFSIZE	Economic family size, stored at the person level
87	1	181	Num	PKID0_1	Number of children in census family aged 0 to 1
88	1	182	Num	PKID15_24	Number of children in census family aged 15 to 24
89	1	183	Num	PKID2_5	Number of children in census family aged 2 to 5
90	1	184	Num	PKID25	Number of children in census family aged 25 and over
91	1	185	Num	PKID6_14	Number of children in census family aged 6 to 14
92	1	186	Num	PKIDS	Indicator of whether any children are present in census family

Demography

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
2	2	2-3	Num	AGEGRP	Age groups
71	1	142	Num	MARSTH	Marital status (de facto)
113	1	229	Num	SEX	Sex

Place of Birth, Immigration and Citizenship

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
3	2	4-5	Num	AGEIMM	Immigration: Age at immigration
16	1	36	Num	CITIZEN	Citizenship: Citizenship status and type – Summary
17	2	37-38	Num	CITOTH	Citizenship (component): Other country of citizenship – First write-in
35	1	78	Num	GENSTAT	Generation status: Detailed
51	1	110	Num	IMMSTAT	Immigration: Immigrant status
93	2	187-188	Num	POB	Place of birth: Detailed
94	1	189	Num	POBF	Place of birth of father: Detailed
95	1	190	Num	POBM	Place of birth of mother: Detailed
133	4	428-431	Num	YRIMM	Immigration: Year of immigration

Aboriginal Population

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
1	1	1	Num	ABOID	Aboriginal: Aboriginal identity – Detailed
6	1	8	Num	BFNMEMB	Aboriginal: Membership in a First Nation or Indian band
107	1	211	Num	REGIND	Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian status

Ethnic Origin

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
22	1	49	Num	DETH123	Ethnic Origin: Single or multiple response indicator
24	2	51-52	Num	DPGRSUM	Population group: Summary
32	2	74-75	Num	ETHDER	Ethnic Origin: Derived single and selected multiple ethnic origins
120	2	254-255	Num	VISMIN	Visible minority: Detailed

Language

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
33	1	76	Num	FOL	Language: First official language spoken
45	1	103	Num	HLAEN	Language: Home language (A) – English – component – Part A
46	1	104	Num	HLAFR	Language: Home language (A) – French – component – Part A
47	2	105-106	Num	HLANO	Language: Home language (A) – first write-in – component – Part A
48	1	107	Num	HLBEN	Language: Home language (B) – English – component – Part B
49	1	108	Num	HLBFR	Language: Home language (B) – French – component – Part B
50	1	109	Num	HLBNO	Language: Home language – first write-in – component – Part B
54	1	123	Num	KOL	Language: Official languages
65	1	136	Num	LWAEN	Language: Language of work (A) – English – component – Part A.
66	1	137	Num	LWAFR	Language: Language of work (A) – French – component – Part A.
67	1	138	Num	LWANO	Language: Language of work (A) – first write-in – component – Part A.
68	1	139	Num	LWBEN	Language: Language of work (B) – English – component – Part B.
69	1	140	Num	LWBFR	Language: Language of work (B) – French – component – Part B.
70	1	141	Num	LWBNO	Language: Language of work (B) – first write-in – component – Part B.
76	1	153	Num	MTNEN	Language: Mother tongue (English) – component
77	1	154	Num	MTNFR	Language: Mother tongue (French) – component
78	2	155-156	Num	MTNNO	Language: Mother Tongue – First write-in – component
82	2	163-164	Num	NOL	Language: Non-official language

Education

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
4	1	6	Num	ATTSCH	Education: Attendance at school – Detailed
14	2	32-33	Num	CIP2000	Education: Major field of study, primary groupings (based on CIP Canada 2000, historical)
15	2	34-35	Num	CIP2011	Education: Major field of study, primary groupings (based on CIP Canada 2011)
39	2	93-94	Num	HDGREE	Education: Highest certificate, diploma or degree
58	1	128	Num	LOC_ST_RES	Education: Location of study compared with province or territory of residence
59	2	129-130	Num	LOCSTUD	Education: Location of study
114	2	230-231	Num	SSGRAD	Education: Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalent

Mobility

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
72	1	143	Num	MOB1	Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago (2010)
73	1	144	Num	MOB5	Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago (2006)
99	2	200-201	Num	PR1	Mobility 1: Province or territory of residence 1 year ago (2010)
100	2	202-203	Num	PR5	Mobility 5: Province or territory of residence 5 years ago (2006)

Journey to Work

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
23	1	50	Num	DIST	JTW: POW Commuting distance capped maximum of 201 kilometres
74	1	145	Num	MODE	JTW: Mode of transportation to work
96	1	191	Num	POWST	JTW: Place of work status
103	1	206	Num	PWDUR	POW: Commuting duration
104	1	207	Num	PWLEAVE	POW: Departure time
105	1	208	Num	PWOCC	JTW: Vehicle occupancy
106	2	209-210	Num	PWPR	JTW: Place of work province

Labour Market Activities

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
20	1	43	Num	COW	Labour: Class of worker (derived)
34	1	77	Num	FPTWK	Labour: Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2010
55	2	124-125	Num	LFACT	Labour: Labour force status
64	1	135	Num	LSTWRK	Labour: When last worked for pay or in self-employment
79	2	157-158	Num	NAICS	Labour: Industry sectors (based on the NAICS 2007)
80	2	159-160	Num	NOC11	Labour: Occupation major groups (based on the NOC 2011)

81	2	161-162	Num	NOCS	Labour: Occupation broad categories (based on the NOC-S 2006)
123	1	281	Num	WKSWRK	Labour: Weeks worked in 2010
124	2	282-283	Num	WRKACT	Labour: Work activity in 2010

Income

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
7	7	9-15	Num	CAPGN	Income: Net capital gains or losses
8	2	16-17	Num	CFINC	Income: Census family income groups for all persons
9	2	18-19	Num	CFINC_AT	Income: Census family after-tax income groups for all persons
12	5	22-26	Num	CHDBN	Income: Child benefits
13	5	27-31	Num	CHLDC	Income: Child care expenses paid
21	5	44-48	Num	CQPPB	Income: Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits
25	2	53-54	Num	EFDECILE	Income: Income decile group
26	2	55-56	Num	EFDIMBM	Income: Disposable income groups for MBM for all persons
27	2	57-58	Num	EFINC	Income: Economic family income groups for all persons
28	2	59-60	Num	EFINC_AT	Income: Economic family after-tax income groups for all persons
30	5	62-66	Num	EICBN	Income: Employment insurance benefits
31	7	67-73	Num	EMPIN	Income: Employment income
36	5	79-83	Num	GOVTI	Income: Other government income
38	5	88-92	Num	GTRFS	Income: Total government transfer payments
40	2	95-96	Num	HHINC	Income: Household total income groups
41	2	97-98	Num	HHINC_AT	Income: Household after-tax income groups
42	2	99-100	Num	HHMRKINC	Income: Household market income groups
52	6	111-116	Num	INCTAX	Income: Income tax paid
53	6	117-122	Num	INVST	Income: Investment income
56	1	126	Num	LICO	Income: Low income status based on LICO-BT
57	1	127	Num	LICO_AT	Income: Low income status based on LICO-AT
60	1	131	Num	LOLIMA	Income: Low income status based on LIM-AT
61	1	132	Num	LOLIMB	Income: Low income status based on LIM-BT
62	1	133	Num	LOLIMMI	Income: Low income status based on LIM-MI
63	1	134	Num	LOMBM	Income: Low income status based on MBM
75	7	146-152	Num	MRKINC	Income: Market income
84	5	166-170	Num	OASGI	Income: Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement
86	6	175-180	Num	OTINC	Income: Other money income
110	6	215-220	Num	RETIR	Income: Retirement pensions
112	6	223-228	Num	SEMPI	Income: Total self-employment income
117	7	234-240	Num	TOTINC	Income: Total income
118	6	241-246	Num	TOTINC_AT	Income: After-tax income
121	7	256-262	Num	WAGES	Income: Wages and salaries

Religion

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
108	2	212-213	Num	RELIGDER	Religion: Aggregated responses

Weighting

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
122	18	263-280	Num	WEIGHT	Individuals weighting factor
125	18	284-301	Num	WT1	Replicate PUMF weight
126	18	302-319	Num	WT2	Replicate PUMF weight
127	18	320-337	Num	WT3	Replicate PUMF weight
128	18	338-355	Num	WT4	Replicate PUMF weight
129	18	356-373	Num	WT5	Replicate PUMF weight
130	18	374-391	Num	WT6	Replicate PUMF weight
131	18	392-409	Num	WT7	Replicate PUMF weight
132	18	410-427	Num	WT8	Replicate PUMF weight

Identifier

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
97	6	192-197	Num	PPSORT	Unique record identifier

Others

Field	Size	Position	Type	Mnemonic	Title
5	1	7	Num	BEDRM	Bedrooms, number of
19	1	42	Num	CONDO	Tenure – Condominium
37	4	84-87	Num	GROSRT	Rent, gross
83	1	165	Num	NOS	Housing suitability
85	4	171-174	Num	OMP	Owner's major payment
101	1	204	Num	PRESMORTG	Mortgage, presence of
109	1	214	Num	REPAIR	Condition of dwelling
111	2	221-222	Num	ROOM	Rooms, number of
115	1	232	Num	SUBSIDY	Subsidized housing
116	1	233	Num	TENUR	Tenure
119	7	247-253	Num	VALUE	Value of dwelling

Chapter 2 Variable Descriptions

Geography

CMA – Census metropolitan area of current residence (2011)

Field: 18

Size: 3

Position: 39-41

Type: num

Description: Refers to the census metropolitan area (CMA), census agglomeration (CA), or non-CMA/CA of current residence (on May 10, 2011).

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
205	Halifax	9,917	383,419	
399	Moncton – Saint John	6,755	260,577	Moncton and Saint John census metropolitan areas
421	Québec	20,518	747,481	
462	Montréal	105,509	3,760,013	
499	Sherbrooke – Trois-Rivières	9,502	338,918	Sherbrooke and Trois-Rivières census metropolitan areas
505	Ottawa – Gatineau	33,470	1,204,839	
532	Oshawa	9,672	350,987	
535	Toronto	151,709	5,521,203	
537	Hamilton	18,932	702,819	
539	St. Catharines – Niagara	9,917	377,581	
541	Kitchener – Cambridge – Waterloo	12,869	471,853	
555	London	12,529	463,367	
559	Windsor	8,332	316,501	
577	Brantford – Guelph – Barrie	11,884	447,628	Brantford, Guelph and Barrie census metropolitan areas
588	Kingston – Peterborough	6,966	267,235	Kingston and Peterborough census metropolitan areas
599	Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury – Thunder Bay	7,258	277,443	Greater Sudbury and Thunder Bay census metropolitan areas
602	Winnipeg	19,700	713,868	
799	Regina – Saskatoon	12,278	466,212	Regina and Saskatoon census metropolitan areas
825	Calgary	32,714	1,204,145	
835	Edmonton	30,954	1,132,581	
933	Vancouver	63,215	2,287,118	
935	Victoria	9,249	336,285	
988	Kelowna – Abbotsford	9,489	347,948	Kelowna and Abbotsford census metropolitan areas
999	Other census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations and other geographies	273,674	10,472,304	Persons not living in selected census metropolitan areas
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Geography

PR – Province or territory of current residence (2011)

Field: 98

Size: 2

Position: 198-199

Type: num

Description: Refers to the province or territory of current residence (on May 10, 2011).

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
10	Newfoundland and Labrador	12,771	507,571	
11	Prince Edward Island	3,473	140,498	
12	Nova Scotia	23,308	910,650	
13	New Brunswick	18,921	734,410	
24	Quebec	213,389	7,738,488	
35	Ontario	341,253	12,631,646	
46	Manitoba	31,750	1,172,277	
47	Saskatchewan	26,055	1,003,874	
48	Alberta	95,344	3,575,278	
59	British Columbia	117,592	4,332,078	
60	Northern Canada	3,156	105,552	Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Households

HHSIZE – Number of persons in household

Field: 43

Size: 1

Position: 101

Type: num

Description: Number of persons in household.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	1 person	98,023	3,666,071	
2	2 persons	235,299	9,070,436	
3	3 persons	167,795	6,244,936	
4	4 persons	212,989	7,723,724	
5	5 persons	101,475	3,629,964	
6	6 persons	40,858	1,453,242	
7	7 persons or more	29,106	1,012,656	
8	Not available	1,467	51,294	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

HHTYPE – Household type

Field: 44

Size: 1

Position: 102

Type: num

Description: Refers to the basic division of private households into family and non-family households. Family household refers to a household that contains at least one census family, that is, a married couple with or without children, or a couple living common-law with or without children, or a lone parent living with one or more children (lone-parent family). One-family household refers to a single census family (with or without other persons) that occupies a private dwelling. Multiple-family household refers to a household in which two or more census families (with or without additional persons) occupy the same private dwelling. Family households may also be divided based on the presence of persons not in a census family. Non-family household refers to either one person living alone in a private dwelling or to a group of two or more people who share a private dwelling, but who do not constitute a census family.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	One-family only households: Married couples or common-law partners without children	177,806	6,817,327	
2	One-family only households: Married couples or common-law partners with children	391,455	14,259,540	
3	One-family households with persons not in a census family: Married couples or common-law partners without children	13,006	463,409	
4	One-family households with persons not in a census family: Married couples or common-law partners with children	36,440	1,278,208	
5	One-family only households: Lone parents	76,427	2,960,419	
6	One-family households with persons not in a census family: Lone parents	18,281	668,390	
7	Multiple-family households	43,356	1,508,311	
8	Non-family households: One person only	98,024	3,666,104	
9	Non-family households: Two or more persons	32,217	1,230,617	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Households

PRIHM – Primary household maintainer

Field: 102

Size: 1

Position: 205

Type: num

Description: This variable identifies the first household maintainer. In the case of a household where two or more people are listed as household maintainers, the first person listed is chosen as the main household maintainer.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	Person is not primary maintainer	530,868	19,520,285	
1	Person is primary maintainer	356,144	13,332,038	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Families and family composition

CFSIZE – Census family size, stored at the person level

Field: 10

Size: 1

Position: 20

Type: num

Description: Census family size. This represents the number of persons in the individual's census family. For a person not in a census family, or for whom family characteristics were not processed, the value is set to 1. This variable represents a family-level characteristic that has been copied to the person file. When calculating average family size, it may be important to include only one person per family and to exclude persons not in families.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Person not in a census family	150,269	5,609,150	
2	2 persons	244,387	9,319,999	
3	3 persons	165,779	6,135,763	
4	4 persons	209,718	7,599,143	
5	5 persons	82,328	2,957,179	
6	6 persons	23,122	825,301	
7	7 persons or more	9,942	354,494	
8	Not available	1,467	51,294	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

CFSTAT – Household living arrangements, simple version

Field: 11

Size: 1

Position: 21

Type: num

Description: Household living arrangements, simple version. This is a collapsed version of the variable Household living arrangements.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Married spouse or common-law partner without children	197,842	7,519,926	
2	Married spouse or common-law partner with children	227,737	8,286,524	
3	Lone parent	39,014	1,490,371	
4	Child of a couple	211,327	7,636,921	
5	Child of a lone parent	60,307	2,291,337	
6	Person living alone	98,038	3,666,557	
7	Person living with non-relatives only	32,494	1,235,925	
8	Person not in a census family but living with other relatives	20,253	724,762	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Families and family composition

EFSIZE – Economic family size, stored at the person level

Field: 29 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 61 **Type:** num

Description: Economic family size. This represents the number of persons in the individual's economic family. For a person not in an economic family, or for whom family characteristics were not processed, the value is set to 1. This variable represents a family-level characteristic that has been copied to the person file. When calculating average family size, it may be important to include only one person per family and to exclude persons not in families.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Person not in an economic family	130,306	4,894,660	
2	2 persons	225,568	8,662,131	
3	3 persons	160,797	5,980,901	
4	4 persons	208,551	7,556,123	
5	5 persons	96,954	3,469,195	
6	6 persons	37,789	1,345,097	
7	7 persons or more	25,580	892,921	
8	Not available	1,467	51,294	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PKID0_1 – Number of children in census family aged 0 to 1

Field: 87 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 181 **Type:** num

Description: Number of children in census family aged 0 to 1.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None	662,191	24,516,348	
1	One or more	70,083	2,566,563	
8	Not available	3,967	142,622	
9	Not applicable	150,771	5,626,790	Persons not in a census family
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PKID15_24 – Number of children in census family aged 15 to 24

Field: 88 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 182 **Type:** num

Description: Number of children in census family aged 15 to 24.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None	500,116	18,662,577	
1	One or more	232,158	8,420,334	
8	Not available	3,967	142,622	
9	Not applicable	150,771	5,626,790	Persons not in a census family
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Families and family composition

PKID2_5 – Number of children in census family aged 2 to 5

Field: 89

Size: 1

Position: 183

Type: num

Description: Number of children in census family aged 2 to 5.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None	600,917	22,250,866	
1	One or more	131,357	4,832,045	
8	Not available	3,967	142,622	
9	Not applicable	150,771	5,626,790	Persons not in a census family
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PKID25 – Number of children in census family aged 25 and over

Field: 90

Size: 1

Position: 184

Type: num

Description: Number of children in census family aged 25 and over.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None	655,327	24,283,337	
1	One or more	76,947	2,799,574	
8	Not available	3,967	142,622	
9	Not applicable	150,771	5,626,790	Persons not in a census family
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PKID6_14 – Number of children in census family aged 6 to 14

Field: 91

Size: 1

Position: 185

Type: num

Description: Number of children in census family aged 6 to 14.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None	489,467	18,167,901	
1	One or more	242,807	8,915,010	
8	Not available	3,967	142,622	
9	Not applicable	150,771	5,626,790	Persons not in a census family
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PKIDS – Indicator of whether any children are present in census family

Field: 92

Size: 1

Position: 186

Type: num

Description: Indicator of whether any children are present in census family.

Reported for: Persons in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None	197,821	7,519,151	
1	One or more	538,385	19,705,154	
8	Not available	35	1,228	
9	Not applicable	150,771	5,626,790	Persons not in a census family
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Demography

AGEGRP – Age groups

Field: 2

Size: 2

Position: 2-3

Type: num

Description: Age groups

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	0 to 4 years	50,981	1,875,409	
2	5 to 6 years	19,785	727,471	
3	7 to 9 years	29,403	1,081,087	
4	10 to 11 years	20,160	741,359	
5	12 to 14 years	31,647	1,161,441	
6	15 to 17 years	35,001	1,280,227	
7	18 to 19 years	23,741	858,245	
8	20 to 24 years	58,376	2,143,932	
9	25 to 29 years	58,205	2,151,522	
10	30 to 34 years	57,793	2,129,736	
11	35 to 39 years	58,121	2,137,635	
12	40 to 44 years	62,359	2,292,950	
13	45 to 49 years	71,409	2,636,162	
14	50 to 54 years	71,125	2,633,576	
15	55 to 59 years	62,190	2,312,714	
16	60 to 64 years	54,250	2,027,692	
17	65 to 69 years	39,413	1,496,541	
18	70 to 74 years	28,978	1,116,312	
19	75 to 79 years	22,629	863,694	
20	80 to 84 years	15,713	599,842	
21	85 years and over	11,008	412,570	
88	Not available	4,725	172,207	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

MARSTH – Marital status (de facto)

Field: 71

Size: 1

Position: 142

Type: num

Description: Marital status (de facto).

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Never legally married (and not living common law)	357,251	13,167,806	
2	Legally married (and not separated)	347,427	12,894,567	
3	Living common law	84,541	3,141,624	
4	Separated (and not living common law)	17,412	651,683	
5	Divorced (and not living common law)	44,110	1,655,022	
6	Widowed (and not living common law)	36,271	1,341,621	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Demography

SEX – Sex

Field: 113 Size: 1 Position: 229 Type: num

Description: Sex

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Female	451,596	16,706,775	
2	Male	435,416	16,145,548	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

AGEIMM – Immigration: Age at immigration

Field: 3

Size: 2

Position: 4-5

Type: num

Description: The variable Age_Imm (Immigration: Age at Immigration) indicates the age at immigration. Age at immigration is derived from responses to the questions on date of birth (Question 3) and year of immigration (Question 12). Age at immigration refers to the age at which an immigrant first obtained landed immigrant /permanent resident status. Immigrant refers to a person who is or has ever been a landed immigrant/permanent resident. This person has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others have arrived recently. Some immigrants are Canadian citizens, while others are not. Most immigrants are born outside Canada, but a small number are born in Canada. In the 2011 National Household Survey, 'Immigrants' includes immigrants who landed in Canada prior to May 10, 2011. To obtain an estimate (subtotal) for 'Immigrants', sum all categories with age at immigration. Users should note that comparisons of data for specific ages of immigration over time or between surveys can be affected by a number of factors, for example emigration and mortality among the immigrant population, survey methodology and respondent reporting patterns. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of age at immigration data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households who are, or have ever been, landed immigrants

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	0 to 4 years	17,700	634,011	
2	5 to 9 years	16,300	584,124	
3	10 to 14 years	14,846	530,281	
4	15 to 19 years	16,153	587,804	
5	20 to 24 years	23,199	846,413	
6	25 to 29 years	25,856	929,877	
7	30 to 34 years	20,947	750,409	
8	35 to 39 years	14,666	518,946	
9	40 to 44 years	9,436	336,387	
10	45 to 49 years	5,603	198,823	
11	50 to 54 years	3,482	124,515	
12	55 to 59 years	2,620	93,593	
13	60 years and over	3,900	137,779	
88	Not available	14,704	519,136	
99	Not applicable	697,600	26,060,226	Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

CITIZEN – Citizenship: Citizenship status and type – Summary

Field: 16

Size: 1

Position: 36

Type: num

Description: The variable Citizen (Citizenship: Citizenship status and type – Summary) provides a summary of citizenship status and type. It is derived from single and multiple responses to the citizenship question (Question 10). Citizenship refers to the legal citizenship status of a person. Citizenship can be by birth or naturalization. A person may have more than one citizenship. A person may be stateless, that is, they may have no citizenship. Category (1) Canada, by birth includes persons who acquired Canadian citizenship at birth under the provisions of Canadian law. It includes persons who are citizens of Canada only and persons who are citizens of Canada and at least one other country. Category (2) Canada, by naturalization includes persons who were not Canadian citizens at birth but acquired citizenship under the provisions of Canadian law. They are immigrants to Canada who acquired Canadian citizenship through the citizenship application process. It includes persons who are citizens of Canada only and persons who are citizens of Canada and at least one other country. Category (3) Not a Canadian citizen includes persons who do not hold Canadian citizenship. Those persons could hold the citizenship of another country or they could be stateless, that is, they may have no citizenship. To obtain an estimate (subtotal) for 'Canadian citizen,' sum the following categories: (1) Canada, by birth; (2) Canada, by naturalization. This category includes persons who are citizens of Canada only and persons who are citizens of Canada and at least one other country. To obtain a detailed list of 'other' countries of citizenship, use the variable CITOTH (Citizenship (component): Other country of citizenship – First write-in). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of citizenship data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, 2011 National Household Survey.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Canada, by birth	686,995	25,668,022	Canada, by birth only; Canada, by birth and at least one other country
2	Canada, by naturalization	141,881	5,101,822	Canada, by naturalization only; Canada, by naturalization and at least one other country
3	Not a Canadian citizen	52,268	1,876,096	Citizen of other country(ies) only; persons who are stateless
8	Not available	5,868	206,383	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

CITOTH – Citizenship (component): Other country of citizenship – First write-in

Field: 17

Size: 2

Position: 37-38

Type: num

Description: This variable refers to the first of two possible write-in responses that a respondent may have provided in the write-in area for 'Other country – Specify' in the citizenship question (Question 10). Citizenship refers to the legal citizenship status of a person. Citizenship can be by birth or naturalization. A person may have more than one citizenship. A person may be stateless, that is, they may have no citizenship. In the citizenship question, respondents could have reported Canadian citizenship by checking one of the two following categories: 'Canada, by birth' or 'Canada, by naturalization'. Information on Canadian citizenship is not included in the variable CITOTH. To obtain estimates for Canadian citizenship, use the variable Citizen (Citizenship: Citizenship status and type – Summary). Respondents who indicated no country of citizenship other than Canada are included in the counts for 'No other country of citizenship.' Respondents who reported one country of citizenship, other than Canada, are included in the count for that country. Respondents who reported two countries of citizenship, other than Canada, are included in the count for 'Two other countries'. For additional information on the classification of countries for the 2011 NHS refer to Appendix A. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of citizenship data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, 2011 National Household Survey.

Reported for: Persons in private households, including non-permanent residents

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	United States	5,178	186,198	
2	Other Americas	8,263	297,560	See Appendix A: Americas – excludes United States
3	Europe	22,052	790,254	See Appendix A: Europe
4	Africa	6,158	216,869	See Appendix A: Africa
5	West Central Asia and the Middle East	5,960	213,790	See Appendix A: West Central Asia and the Middle East
6	Eastern Asia	9,990	355,871	See Appendix A: Eastern Asia
7	Southeast Asia	7,411	262,512	See Appendix A: Southeast Asia
8	Southern Asia	9,517	335,015	See Appendix A: Southern Asia
9	Oceania and other	601	22,441	See Appendix A: Oceania also includes stateless and other citizenships
10	Two other countries	372	12,449	
88	Not available	5,868	206,383	
99	No other country of citizenship	805,642	29,952,981	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

GENSTAT – Generation status: Detailed

Field: 35

Size: 1

Position: 78

Type: num

Description: Generation status refers to whether or not the person or the person's parents were born in Canada. It identifies persons as being first generation, second generation or third generation or more. This variable is derived from responses to questions concerning the person's place of birth (Question 9) and the place of birth of his or her parents (Question 25). 'First generation' includes persons who were born outside Canada. For the most part, these are people who are now, or once were, immigrants to Canada. 'Second generation' includes persons who were born in Canada and had at least one parent born outside Canada. For the most part, these are the children of immigrants. 'Third generation or more' includes persons who were born in Canada with both parents born in Canada. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of generation status data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	First generation, respondent born outside Canada	201,427	7,234,843	
2	Second generation, respondent born in Canada, both parents born outside Canada	85,123	3,117,820	
3	Second generation, respondent born in Canada, one parent born outside Canada	69,617	2,562,109	
4	Third generation or more, respondent born in Canada, both parents born in Canada	530,597	19,928,557	
8	Not available	248	8,994	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

IMMSTAT – Immigration: Immigrant status

Field: 51

Size: 1

Position: 110

Type: num

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent is a non-immigrant, an immigrant or a non-permanent resident. Immigrant status is derived from the responses to the citizenship question (Question 10) and the landed immigrant status question (Question 11). Non-immigrant refers to a person who is a Canadian citizen by birth. Immigrant refers to a person who is or has ever been a landed immigrant/permanent resident. This person has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others have arrived recently. Some immigrants are Canadian citizens, while others are not. Most immigrants are born outside Canada, but a small number are born in Canada. In the 2011 National Household Survey, 'Immigrants' includes immigrants who landed in Canada prior to May 10, 2011. Non-permanent resident refers to a person from another country who has a work or study permit or who is a refugee claimant, and any non-Canadian born family member living in Canada with them. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of immigrant status data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, 2011 National Household Survey.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Non-immigrants	687,958	25,701,359	
2	Immigrants	189,412	6,792,097	
3	Non-permanent residents	9,642	358,866	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

POB – Place of birth: Detailed

Field: 93

Size: 2

Position: 187-188

Type: num

Description: Place of birth refers to the name of the country in which the person was born. The geographic location is specified according to boundaries current at the time the data are collected, not the boundaries at the time of birth. To obtain an estimate of the population 'Born outside Canada', sum the categories for each country and region outside Canada. For additional information on the classification of countries for the 2011 NHS, refer to Appendix A. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of place of birth data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Canada	684,817	25,588,893	
2	United States	7,962	289,902	
3	Central America	4,425	160,218	See Appendix A: Central America
4	Jamaica	3,072	118,196	
5	Other Caribbean and Bermuda	6,215	226,817	See Appendix A: Caribbean and Bermuda – excludes Jamaica
6	South America	8,393	301,055	See Appendix A: South America
7	United Kingdom	14,953	550,209	
8	Germany	4,246	155,816	
9	Other Northern and Western Europe	9,147	330,351	See Appendix A: Northern Europe – Excludes United Kingdom and Western Europe – Excludes Germany
10	Poland	4,004	146,725	
11	Other Eastern Europe	9,782	354,148	See Appendix A: Eastern Europe – Excludes Poland
12	Italy	6,597	253,090	
13	Portugal	3,630	134,435	
14	Other Southern Europe	6,144	228,303	See Appendix A: Southern Europe – excludes Italy and Portugal
15	Eastern Africa	4,235	149,828	See Appendix A: Eastern Africa
16	Northern Africa	5,138	182,399	See Appendix A: Northern Africa
17	Other Africa	4,299	152,210	See Appendix A: Western, Central and Southern Africa
18	West Central Asia and the Middle East	13,214	476,569	See Appendix A: West Central Asia and the Middle East
19	China	16,680	587,109	
20	Hong Kong, Special Administrative Region	5,996	205,258	
21	Other Eastern Asia	6,699	235,918	See Appendix A: Eastern Asia – excludes China and Hong Kong
22	Philippines	14,116	495,848	
23	Other Southeast Asia	7,870	276,592	See Appendix A: Southeast Asia – excludes Philippines
24	India	15,923	563,937	
25	Pakistan	4,397	153,133	
26	Other Southern Asia	5,255	184,895	See Appendix A: Southern Asia – excludes India and Pakistan
27	Oceania and others	1,424	52,704	See Appendix A: Oceania also includes Saint-Pierre et Miquelon and Other
88	Not available	8,379	297,767	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

POBF – Place of birth of father: Detailed

Field: 94

Size: 1

Position: 189

Type: num

Description: Place of birth of father refers to the name of the country in which the respondent's father was born. The geographic location is specified according to boundaries current at the time the data are collected, not the boundaries at the time of birth. To obtain an estimate of the population 'Born outside Canada', sum the categories for each region outside Canada. For additional information on the classification of countries for the 2011 NHS, refer to Appendix A. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of place of birth of father data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Canada	562,112	21,081,178	
2	Americas	43,764	1,620,739	See Appendix A: Americas
3	Europe	121,641	4,496,192	See Appendix A: Europe
4	Eastern Asia	38,103	1,332,261	See Appendix A: Eastern Asia
5	Southeast and Southern Asia	64,637	2,284,576	See Appendix A: Southeast Asia and Southern Asia
6	Other countries and regions	37,363	1,342,026	See Appendix A: Africa, West Central Asia and the Middle East, Oceania, and Other
8	Not available	19,392	695,350	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

POBM – Place of birth of mother: Detailed

Field: 95

Size: 1

Position: 190

Type: num

Description: Place of birth of mother refers to the name of the country in which the respondent's mother was born. The geographic location is specified according to boundaries current at the time the data are collected, not the boundaries at the time of birth. To obtain an estimate of the population 'Born outside Canada', sum the categories for each region outside Canada. For additional information on the classification of countries for the 2011 NHS, refer to the Appendix A. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of place of birth of mother data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Canada	571,987	21,455,966	
2	Americas	43,373	1,606,935	See Appendix A: Americas
3	Europe	112,840	4,162,841	See Appendix A: Europe
4	Eastern Asia	38,118	1,331,880	See Appendix A: Eastern Asia
5	Southeast and Southern Asia	65,582	2,316,266	See Appendix A: Southeast Asia and Southern Asia
6	Other countries and regions	35,720	1,283,085	See Appendix A: Africa, West Central Asia and the Middle East, Oceania, and Other
8	Not available	19,392	695,350	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Place of birth, immigration and citizenship

YRIMM – Immigration: Year of immigration

Field: 133

Size: 4

Position: 428-431

Type: num

Description: The variable YRIMM (Immigration: Year of immigration) indicates the year of immigration. It refers to the year in which the immigrant first obtained his or her landed immigrant/permanent resident status. To obtain an estimate (subtotal) for 'Immigrants,' sum all years of immigration. Immigrant refers to a person who is or has ever been a landed immigrant /permanent resident. This person has been granted the right to live in Canada permanently by immigration authorities. Some immigrants have resided in Canada for a number of years, while others have arrived recently. Some immigrants are Canadian citizens, while others are not. Most immigrants are born outside Canada, but a small number are born in Canada. In the 2011 National Household Survey, 'Immigrants' includes immigrants who landed in Canada prior to May 10, 2011. Users should note that comparisons of individual years of immigration over time or between surveys can be affected by a number of factors, for example, emigration and mortality among the immigrant population, survey methodology and respondent reporting patterns. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of year of immigration data, refer to the Place of Birth, Generation Status, Citizenship and Immigration Reference Guide, 2011 National Household Survey.

Reported for: Persons in private households who are, or have ever been, landed immigrants

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Before 1955	7,651	287,225	
2	1955 to 1959	6,779	255,298	
3	1960 to 1964	4,978	187,756	
4	1965 to 1969	10,471	389,943	
5	1970 to 1974	12,179	450,255	
6	1975 to 1979	10,437	381,560	
7	1980 to 1984	10,439	368,115	
8	1985 to 1989	13,992	495,058	
1990	1990	4,231	152,134	
1991	1991	3,646	131,213	
1992	1992	3,643	127,714	
1993	1993	4,031	141,923	
1994	1994	3,953	138,189	
1995	1995	3,864	137,848	
1996	1996	3,835	135,765	
1997	1997	3,806	134,538	
1998	1998	3,422	121,581	
1999	1999	3,764	134,230	
2000	2000	4,943	174,185	
2001	2001	5,496	191,299	
2002	2002	4,509	157,552	
2003	2003	4,813	170,000	
2004	2004	4,985	174,166	
2005	2005	5,856	205,143	
2006	2006	5,551	197,898	
2007	2007	5,376	188,844	
2008	2008	5,359	189,890	
2009	2009	5,569	197,513	
2010	2010 to 2011	8,158	292,251	Includes the first four months of 2011
8888	Not available	13,676	483,013	
9999	Not applicable	697,600	26,060,226	Canadian citizens by birth and non-permanent residents
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Aboriginal population

ABOID – Aboriginal: Aboriginal identity – Detailed

Field: 1

Size: 1

Position: 1

Type: num

Description: 'Aboriginal identity' refers to whether the person reported being an Aboriginal person, that is, First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit) and/or being a Registered or Treaty Indian (that is, registered under the Indian Act of Canada) and/or being a member of a First Nation or Indian band. Aboriginal identity is derived from data collected in three questions: Aboriginal group (Question 18); Registered or Treaty Indian status (Question 20); and membership in a First Nation or Indian band (Question 21). Aboriginal peoples of Canada are defined in the Constitution Act, 1982, Section 35 (2) as including the Indian, Inuit and Métis peoples of Canada. A person may report being in more than one of those three specific groups in Question 18. To obtain an estimate (total) for 'Aboriginal identity' either use the variable AbDerr (Aboriginal: Aboriginal identity – Summary) or sum the first five categories of this variable, AblDent (Aboriginal: Aboriginal identity – Detailed): (1) 'First Nations (North American Indian) single identity'; (2) 'Métis single identity'; (3) 'Inuk (Inuit) single identity'; (4) 'Multiple Aboriginal identities'; and (5) 'Aboriginal identities not included elsewhere.' To obtain an estimate (subtotal) for 'Aboriginal single identity,' sum the categories: (1) 'First Nations (North American Indian) single identity'; (2) 'Métis single identity'; and (3) 'Inuk (Inuit) single identity.' The 'Aboriginal single identity' category includes persons who reported being one and only one of First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit). 'First Nations (North American Indian) single identity' includes persons who reported being First Nations (North American Indian). This category includes persons who reported the single response of First Nations (North American Indian) but did not report being Métis or Inuk (Inuit). 'Métis single identity' includes persons who reported being Métis. This category includes persons who reported the single response of Métis but did not report being First Nations (North American Indian) or Inuk (Inuit). 'Inuk (Inuit) single identity' includes persons who reported being Inuk (Inuit). This category includes persons who reported the single response of Inuk (Inuit) but did not report being First Nations (North American Indian) or Métis. 'Multiple Aboriginal identities' includes persons who reported being any two or all three of the following: First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit). 'Aboriginal identities not included elsewhere' includes persons who did not report being First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit) but who did report Registered or Treaty Indian status and/or membership in a First Nation or Indian band. 'Non-Aboriginal identity' includes persons who did not report being First Nations (North American Indian), Métis or Inuk (Inuit), and also did not report Registered or Treaty Indian status or membership in a First Nation or Indian band. INCOMPLETELY ENUMERATED INDIAN RESERVES AND INDIAN SETTLEMENTS: Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain Indian reserves and Indian settlements in the National Household Survey (NHS). The extent of the impact will depend on the geographic area under study. By variable and/or group, the issue of incompletely enumerated reserves has the greatest impact on NHS estimates for the total Aboriginal identity population, the First Nations (North American Indian) identity population, the total Aboriginal ancestry population, the First Nations (North American Indian) ancestry population, the Registered or Treaty Indian population, the population who reported membership in a First Nation or Indian band and the population living on Indian reserves and Indian settlements. Estimates associated with other variables related to Aboriginal peoples, such as language and band housing, may also be more affected by the incomplete enumeration of certain Indian reserves and Indian settlements in the NHS. This issue does not have a significant impact on the estimates for variables associated with the Inuit or Métis populations, as they are less likely to live on reserve. In 2011, there were a total of 36 Indian reserves and Indian settlements that were 'incompletely enumerated' in the NHS. For these reserves or settlements, NHS enumeration was either not permitted or was interrupted before it could be completed, or was not possible because of natural events (specifically forest fires in Northern Ontario), or there was insufficient response to the survey to produce estimates for the community. Any historical comparison of Aboriginal data must include adjustments for incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements and for other changes in the definition and geography of reserves. There are two different adjustments that may be necessary. The first adjustment (Adjusted base) is used for comparison of the same areas across different collection periods. Only the Indian reserves and Indian settlements that participated in all comparison years are included when comparing data. The second adjustment (Area of residence) is used when comparing the on- or off-reserve populations over time. If the on- or off-reserve categories are not required for the historical comparison, then only the Adjusted base variables are used. For more information on required adjustments to tables, please refer to notes attached to the Adjusted base and Area of residence variables. Data tables that do not involve historical comparisons should not use the adjustments. The estimates in adjusted tables used for historical comparison may differ from those based on unadjusted data. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Aboriginal data, please refer to the Aboriginal Peoples Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011, and the Aboriginal Peoples Technical Report, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	First Nations (North American Indian) single identity	23,568	852,653	
2	Métis single identity	11,642	443,940	
3	Inuk (Inuit) single identity	1,722	58,395	
4	Multiple Aboriginal identities	309	11,098	
5	Aboriginal identities not included elsewhere	682	27,773	
6	Non-Aboriginal identity	849,089	31,458,464	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Aboriginal population

BFNMEMB – Aboriginal: Membership in a First Nation or Indian band

Field: 6

Size: 1

Position: 8

Type: num

Description: Membership in a First Nation or Indian band refers to whether a person reported membership in a First Nation or Indian band. An Indian band is defined as a body of Indians for whose collective use and benefit lands have been set apart or money is held by the Crown, or who have been declared to be a band for the purpose of the Indian Act. Many Indian bands have elected to call themselves a First Nation and have changed their band name to reflect this. With the 1985 amendment to the Indian Act of Canada (Bill C-31), many Indian bands exercised the right to establish their own membership code, whereby it was not always necessary for a band member to be a Registered Indian according to the Indian Act. 'Member of a First Nation or Indian band' includes persons who reported membership in a First Nation or Indian band in Question 21. 'Not a member of a First Nation or Indian band' includes persons who did not report membership in a First Nation or Indian band in Question 21. INCOMPLETELY ENUMERATED INDIAN RESERVES AND INDIAN SETTLEMENTS: Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain Indian reserves and Indian settlements in the National Household Survey (NHS). The extent of the impact will depend on the geographic area under study. By variable and/or group, the issue of incompletely enumerated reserves has the greatest impact on NHS estimates for the total Aboriginal identity population, the First Nations (North American Indian) identity population, the total Aboriginal ancestry population, the First Nations (North American Indian) ancestry population, the Registered or Treaty Indian population, the population who reported membership in a First Nation or Indian band and the population living on Indian reserves and Indian settlements. Estimates associated with other variables related to Aboriginal peoples, such as language and band housing, may also be more affected by the incomplete enumeration of certain Indian reserves and Indian settlements in the NHS. This issue does not have a significant impact on the estimates for variables associated with the Inuit or Métis populations, as they are less likely to live on reserve. In 2011, there were a total of 36 Indian reserves and Indian settlements that were 'incompletely enumerated' in the NHS. For these reserves or settlements, NHS enumeration was either not permitted or was interrupted before it could be completed, or was not possible because of natural events (specifically forest fires in Northern Ontario), or there was insufficient response to the survey to produce estimates for the community. Any historical comparison of Aboriginal data must include adjustments for incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements and for other changes in the definition and geography of reserves. There are two different adjustments that may be necessary. The first adjustment (Adjusted base) is used for comparison of the same areas across different collection periods. Only the Indian reserves and Indian settlements that participated in all comparison years are included when comparing data. The second adjustment (Area of residence) is used when comparing the on- or off-reserve populations over time. If the on- or off-reserve categories are not required for the historical comparison, then only the Adjusted base variables are used. For more information on required adjustments to tables, please refer to notes attached to the Adjusted base and Area of residence variables. Data tables that do not involve historical comparisons should not use the adjustments. The estimates in adjusted tables used for historical comparison may differ from those based on unadjusted data. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Aboriginal data, please refer to the Aboriginal Peoples Reference Guide, 2011 National Household Survey, and the Aboriginal Peoples Technical Report, 2011 National Household Survey.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	Not a member of a First Nation or Indian band	868,188	32,179,147	
1	Member of a First Nation or Indian band	18,824	673,176	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Aboriginal population

REGIND – Aboriginal: Registered or Treaty Indian status

Field: 107

Size: 1

Position: 211

Type: num

Description: Registered or Treaty Indian status refers to whether or not a person reported being a Registered or Treaty Indian. 'Registered or Treaty Indian' includes persons who reported being a Registered or Treaty Indian in Question 20. Registered Indians are persons who are registered under the Indian Act of Canada. Treaty Indians are persons who belong to a First Nation or Indian band that signed a treaty with the Crown. Registered or Treaty Indians are sometimes also called Status Indians. 'Not a Registered or Treaty Indian' includes persons who did not report being a Registered or Treaty Indian in Question 20.

INCOMPLETELY ENUMERATED INDIAN RESERVES AND INDIAN SETTLEMENTS: Users should be aware that the estimates associated with this variable are more affected than most by the incomplete enumeration of certain Indian reserves and Indian settlements in the National Household Survey (NHS). The extent of the impact will depend on the geographic area under study. By variable and/or group, the issue of incompletely enumerated reserves has the greatest impact on NHS estimates for the total Aboriginal identity population, the First Nations (North American Indian) identity population, the total Aboriginal ancestry population, the First Nations (North American Indian) ancestry population, the Registered or Treaty Indian population, the population who reported membership in a First Nation or Indian band and the population living on Indian reserves and Indian settlements. Estimates associated with other variables related to Aboriginal peoples, such as language and band housing, may also be more affected by the incomplete enumeration of certain Indian reserves and Indian settlements in the NHS. This issue does not have a significant impact on the estimates for variables associated with the Inuit or Métis populations, as they are less likely to live on reserve. In 2011, there were a total of 36 Indian reserves and Indian settlements that were 'incompletely enumerated' in the NHS. For these reserves or settlements, NHS enumeration was either not permitted or was interrupted before it could be completed, or was not possible because of natural events (specifically forest fires in Northern Ontario), or there was insufficient response to the survey to produce estimates for the community. Any historical comparison of Aboriginal data must include adjustments for incompletely enumerated reserves and settlements and for other changes in the definition and geography of reserves. There are two different adjustments that may be necessary. The first adjustment (Adjusted base) is used for comparison of the same areas across different collection periods. Only the Indian reserves and Indian settlements that participated in all comparison years are included when comparing data. The second adjustment (Area of residence) is used when comparing the on- or off-reserve populations over time. If the on- or off-reserve categories are not required for the historical comparison, then only the Adjusted base variables are used. For more information on required adjustments to tables, please refer to notes attached to the Adjusted base and Area of residence variables. Data tables that do not involve historical comparisons should not use the adjustments. The estimates in adjusted tables used for historical comparison may differ from those based on unadjusted data. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of Aboriginal data, please refer to the Aboriginal Peoples Reference Guide, 2011 National Household Survey, and the Aboriginal Peoples Technical Report, 2011 National Household Survey.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	Not a Registered or Treaty Indian	867,594	32,152,580	
1	Registered or Treaty Indian	19,418	699,743	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Ethnic origin

DETH123 – Ethnic Origin: Single or multiple response indicator

Field: 22

Size: 1

Position: 49

Type: num

Description: This variable indicates whether the respondent reported having only one ethnic origin, or reported having more than one ethnic origin. This variable is most often used cross-tabulated with the variable ETOResps (Ethnic Origin: Detailed total responses). When Deth123 and ETOResps are cross-tabulated, respondents reporting only one ethnic origin are included in the single response category for that origin while respondents reporting more than one ethnic origin are included in the multiple response category for each of the origins reported. Ethnic origin refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of the respondent's ancestors. Respondents were asked to specify as many origins as applicable. Four lines were provided for write-in responses and up to six ethnic origins were retained. A single ethnic origin response occurs when a respondent provides one ethnic origin only. A multiple ethnic origin response occurs when a respondent provides two or more ethnic origins. To obtain an estimate (subtotal) for 'Total – Single and multiple ethnic origin responses,' sum: (1) 'Single ethnic origin responses' and (2) 'Multiple ethnic origin responses.' The total responses category indicates the number of respondents who reported a specified ethnic origin, either as their only ethnic origin or in addition to one or more other ethnic origins. The sum of all total responses for all ethnic origins is greater than the total population estimate due to the reporting of multiple origins. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of ethnic origin data, refer to the Ethnic Origin Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Single ethnic origin responses	513,104	19,050,949	
2	Multiple ethnic origin responses	373,908	13,801,374	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Ethnic origin

DPGRSUM – Population group: Summary

Field: 24

Size: 2

Position: 51-52

Type: num

Description: Population group refers to the population group or groups to which the person belongs. These population groups are the groups used on the National Household Survey questionnaire (Question 19) to collect data on the visible minority population for employment equity purposes. The Employment Equity Act defines visible minorities as 'persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour.' This variable provides a distribution of single and selected multiple responses to the population group question (Question 19). For estimates of the visible minority population, use the variable DVisMin (Visible minority: Detailed). The Population group variable is derived from information collected in Question 19 (population group) and Question 18 (Aboriginal group). Respondents who reported being Aboriginal in Question 18 are included in the category 'Aboriginal self-reporting.' These respondents were not required to answer the population group question (Question 19). All other respondents are classified based on their mark-in and write-in response(s) to the population group question (Question 19). 'White' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'White' only. It also includes persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is not classified as a visible minority (e.g., French, German, Norwegian). 'South Asian' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'South Asian' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as South Asian. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'South Asian' include Bangladeshi, Punjabi, and Sri Lankan. 'Chinese' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Chinese' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Chinese. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Chinese' include Chinese and Taiwanese. 'Black' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Black' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Black. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Black' include African, Nigerian, and Somali. 'Filipino' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Filipino' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response of 'Filipino'. 'Latin American' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Latin American' only, persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Latin American' only with a non-European write-in that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.' (e.g., Afghan, Cambodian, Nigerian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Latin American. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Latin American' include Chilean, Costa Rican, and Mexican. 'Arab' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Arab' only, persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Arab' only with a non-European write-in that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.' (e.g., Afghan, Cambodian, Nigerian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Arab. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Arab' include Egyptian, Kuwaiti, and Libyan. 'Southeast Asian' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Southeast Asian' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Southeast Asian. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Southeast Asian' include Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian and Laotian. 'West Asian' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'West Asian' only, persons who gave a mark-in response of 'West Asian' only with a non-European write-in that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.' (e.g., Cambodian, Chilean, Nigerian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as West Asian. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'West Asian' include Afghan, Assyrian, and Iranian. 'Korean' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Korean' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response of 'Korean'. 'Japanese' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Japanese' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response of 'Japanese'. 'Visible minority, n.i.e.' includes persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as visible minority, n.i.e., and persons with a 'White' mark-in only who gave a write-in response that is classified as visible minority, n.i.e. Write-in responses classified as visible minority, n.i.e. are those which cannot be classified as belonging to a specific visible minority group – for example, responses of Pacific Islander, Polynesian, Guyanese and West Indian. 'White and visible minority(ies)' includes persons who gave a response of 'White' and also reported one or more visible minority group(s) either through mark-in or write-in. 'Multiple visible minorities, n.i.e.' includes persons who reported more than one visible minority group either through mark-in or write-in and who did not report 'White'. As indicated above, 'Aboriginal self-reporting' includes persons who reported being Aboriginal in Question 18. The abbreviation 'n.i.e.' refers to 'not included elsewhere'. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of population group data, refer to the Visible Minority and Population Group Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	White	669,783	25,059,349	
2	South Asian	42,740	1,517,800	
3	Chinese	36,512	1,272,325	
4	Black	22,166	830,302	
5	Filipino	16,602	583,708	

Ethnic origin

6	Latin American	10,462	375,000	
7	Arab	10,117	363,924	
8	Southeast Asian	7,852	285,159	
9	West Asian	5,460	202,889	
10	Korean	4,196	148,907	
11	Japanese	1,441	51,397	
12	Visible minority, n.i.e.	2,590	96,310	
13	Multiple visible minorities, n.i.e.	3,535	122,219	
14	White and visible minority(ies)	11,657	410,379	
15	Aboriginal self-reporting	36,673	1,344,625	
88	Not available	5,226	188,030	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Ethnic origin

ETHDER – Ethnic Origin: Derived single and selected multiple ethnic origins

Field: 32

Size: 2

Position: 74-75

Type: num

Description: Ethnic origin refers to the ethnic or cultural origins of the respondent's ancestors. Respondents were asked to specify as many origins as applicable. Four lines were provided for write-in responses and up to six ethnic origins were retained. This variable provides a distribution of the total population by single responses and selected multiple responses to the ethnic origin question (Question 17). Due to the increasingly high proportion of respondents who report multiple origins in the National Household Survey, it is recommended that this variable only be used for very specific purposes. For most analyses, the variable ETOResps (Ethnic Origin: Detailed total responses) is recommended for use. The abbreviation 'n.i.e.' means 'not included elsewhere'. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified'. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of ethnic origin data, refer to the Ethnic Origin Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	North American Aboriginal origins	17,183	606,474	Includes single responses of First Nations (North American Indian), Inuit and Métis
2	Canadian	155,247	5,832,500	Includes single responses of Canadian
4	Other North American origins	4,403	184,380	Includes single responses of Other North American origins (excluding Canadian) – (see appendix C)
5	English	33,354	1,284,952	Includes single responses of English
6	Irish	12,533	493,420	Includes single responses of Irish
7	Scottish	13,698	536,368	Includes single responses of Scottish
9	Other British Isles origins	3,696	148,436	Includes single responses of Channel Islander, Cornish, Manx, Welsh and British Isles n.i.e.
10	French origins	31,676	1,162,443	Includes single responses of Alsatian, Breton and French
11	Dutch	7,915	291,722	Includes single responses of Dutch
12	German	15,460	593,032	Includes single responses of German
13	Other Western European origins	1,979	73,967	Includes single responses of Western European origins (excludes French origins, Dutch and German) – (see Appendix C)
16	Other Northern European origins	3,440	132,803	Includes single responses of Northern European origins (excludes British Isles origins) – (see Appendix C)
17	Hungarian	1,840	69,457	Includes single responses of Hungarian
18	Polish	6,647	246,651	Includes single responses of Polish
19	Russian	2,531	98,843	Includes single responses of Russian
20	Ukrainian	6,995	266,603	Includes single responses of Ukrainian
21	Other Eastern European origins	4,891	175,505	Includes single responses of Eastern European origins (excludes Hungarian, Polish, Russian and Ukrainian) – (see Appendix C)
22	Greek	3,552	132,390	Includes single responses of Greek
23	Italian	18,314	691,865	Includes single responses of Italian
24	Portuguese	6,560	242,467	Includes single responses of Portuguese

Ethnic origin

25	Spanish	1,552	56,606	Includes single responses of Spanish
26	Other Southern European origins	5,159	190,601	Includes single responses of Southern European origins (excludes Greek, Italian, Portuguese and Spanish) – (see Appendix C)
27	Other European origins	3,475	128,386	Includes single responses of Other European origins – (see Appendix C)
28	Jamaican	3,445	137,356	Includes single responses of Jamaican
29	Other Caribbean origins	5,510	204,242	Includes single responses of Caribbean origins (excludes Jamaican) – (see Appendix C)
30	Latin, Central and South American origins	7,711	280,247	Includes single responses of Latin, Central and South American origins – (see Appendix C)
31	African origins	12,632	452,721	Includes single responses of African origins – (see Appendix C)
32	West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins	14,528	530,504	Includes single responses of West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins – (see Appendix C)
33	East Indian	25,666	915,181	Includes single responses of East Indian
34	Other South Asian origins	10,547	373,698	Includes single responses of South Asian origins (excludes East Indian) – (see Appendix C)
35	Chinese	34,825	1,214,962	Includes single responses of Chinese
36	Filipino	14,238	503,134	Includes single responses of Filipino
37	Other East and Southeast Asian origins	12,974	464,677	Includes single responses of East and Southeast Asian origins (excludes Chinese and Filipino) – (see Appendix C)
38	Oceania origins	237	9,820	Includes single responses of Oceania origins – (see Appendix C)
39	British Isles origins only	47,647	1,788,829	Includes multiples responses of British Isles origins – (see Appendix C)
40	British Isles origins and French origins	19,728	737,703	Includes one or more responses of British Isle origins AND one or more responses of French origins – (see appendix C)
41	British Isles origins and Canadian	31,329	1,150,407	Includes one or more responses of British Isle origins AND Canadian – (see appendix C)
42	British Isles origins and other	85,651	3,191,361	Includes one or more responses of British Isle origins AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins (excludes French origins and Canadian) – (see appendix C)
43	British Isles origins, Canadian and other	20,007	719,104	Includes one or more responses of British Isle origins AND Canadian AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins (excludes French origins) – (see appendix C)

Ethnic origin

44	French origins only	43	1,522	Includes multiples responses of French origins – (see appendix C)
45	French origins and Canadian	30,265	1,117,967	Includes one or more responses of French origins AND Canadian – (see appendix C)
46	French origins and other	15,679	579,596	Includes one or more responses of French origins AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins (excludes British Isles origins and Canadian) – (see appendix C)
47	French origins, Canadian and other	6,269	228,647	Includes one or more responses of French origins, Canadian AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins (excludes British Isles origins) – (see appendix C)
48	Canadian and other	24,518	917,131	Includes responses of Canadian AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins (excludes British Isles origins and French origins) – (see appendix C)
49	British Isles origins, French origins and Canadian	8,779	313,863	Includes one or more responses of British Isles origins AND one or more responses of French origins AND Canadian – (see appendix C)
50	British Isles origins, French origins and other	17,733	646,482	Includes one or more responses of British Isles origins AND one or more responses of French origins AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins (excludes Canadian) – (see appendix C)
51	British Isles origins, French origins, Canadian and other	5,235	184,621	Includes one or more responses of British Isles origins, AND one or more responses of French origins AND Canadian AND one or more responses of other ethnic origins – (see appendix C)
52	Other multiple origins	56,671	2,064,523	Includes multiples responses of all other ethnic origin responses (excludes British Isles origins, French origins and Canadian) – (see appendix C)
88	Not available	13,045	484,156	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Ethnic origin

VISMIN – Visible minority: Detailed

Field: 120

Size: 2

Position: 254-255

Type: num

Description: 'Visible minority' refers to whether a person belongs to a visible minority group as defined by the Employment Equity Act and, if so, the visible minority group to which the person belongs. The Employment Equity Act defines visible minorities as 'persons, other than Aboriginal peoples, who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour.' The visible minority population consists mainly of the following groups: South Asian, Chinese, Black, Filipino, Latin American, Arab, Southeast Asian, West Asian, Korean and Japanese. The Visible minority variable is derived from information collected in Question 19: Population group and Question 18: Aboriginal group. Respondents who reported being Aboriginal in Question 18 are included in the category 'Aboriginal self-reporting.' These respondents were not required to answer the population group question (Question 19). All other respondents are classified based on their mark-in and write-in response(s) to the population group question (Question 19). Visible minority includes persons who are non-Caucasian in race or non-white in colour and who did not report being Aboriginal. To obtain an estimate (subtotal) for 'Visible minority' sum all categories excluding the categories 'Other (not a visible minority)' and 'Aboriginal self-reporting'. 'South Asian' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'South Asian' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as South Asian. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'South Asian' include Bangladeshi, Punjabi, and Sri Lankan. 'Chinese' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Chinese' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Chinese. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Chinese' include Chinese and Taiwanese. 'Black' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Black' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Black. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Black' include African, Nigerian, and Somali. 'Filipino' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Filipino' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response of Filipino. 'Latin American' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Latin American' only, persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Latin American' only with a non-European write-in that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.' (e.g., Afghan, Cambodian, Nigerian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Latin American. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Latin American' include Chilean, Costa Rican, and Mexican. 'Arab' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Arab' only, persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Arab' only with a non-European write-in that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.' (e.g., Afghan, Cambodian, Nigerian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Arab. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Arab' include Egyptian, Kuwaiti, and Libyan. 'Southeast Asian' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Southeast Asian' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as Southeast Asian. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'Southeast Asian' include Vietnamese, Cambodian, Malaysian and Laotian. 'West Asian' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'West Asian' only, persons who gave a mark-in response of 'West Asian' only with a non-European write-in that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.' (e.g., Cambodian, Chilean, Nigerian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as West Asian. Some examples of write-in responses classified as 'West Asian' include Afghan, Assyrian, and Iranian. 'Korean' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Korean' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response of 'Korean'. 'Japanese' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'Japanese' only, persons with such a mark-in who also gave a write-in response that is not classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response of 'Japanese'. 'Visible minority, n.i.e.' includes persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is classified as visible minority, n.i.e., and persons with a 'White' mark-in only who gave a write-in response that is classified as visible minority, n.i.e. Write-in responses classified as visible minority, n.i.e. Are those which cannot be classified as belonging to a specific visible minority group – for example, responses of 'Pacific Islander', 'Polynesian', 'Guyanese' and 'West Indian'. 'Multiple visible minorities' includes persons who reported more than one visible minority group either through mark-in or write-in and who did not report 'White'. 'Other (not a visible minority)' includes persons who gave a mark-in response of 'White' only persons who gave mark-in responses of 'White' and 'Latin American', 'White' and 'Arab' or 'White' and 'West Asian' only with no write-in response classified as 'visible minority, n.i.e.', persons who gave a mark-in response of Latin American, Arab, or West Asian only, along with a European write-in response (e.g., French, German, Norwegian), and persons with no mark-in response who gave a write-in response that is not classified as a visible minority. As indicated above, 'Aboriginal self-reporting' includes persons who reported being Aboriginal in Question 18. The abbreviation 'n.i.e.' refers to 'not included elsewhere'. To obtain an overall estimate (subtotal) for 'Not a visible minority,' sum the following categories: (13) 'Other (not a visible minority)' and (14) 'Aboriginal self-reporting'. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of visible minority data, refer to the Visible Minority and Population Group Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	South Asian	43,865	1,558,336	
2	Chinese	38,104	1,327,222	

Ethnic origin

3	Black	24,933	933,311	
4	Filipino	17,452	613,314	
5	Latin American	10,468	375,399	
6	Arab	10,127	364,380	
7	Southeast Asian	8,452	305,775	
8	West Asian	5,476	203,460	
9	Korean	4,375	155,089	
10	Japanese	2,192	78,204	
11	Visible minority, n.i.e.	2,633	97,901	
12	Multiple visible minorities	4,535	156,968	
13	Not a visible minority	711,168	26,567,444	Includes respondents who reported 'Yes' to the Aboriginal identity question (Question 18) as well as respondents who were not considered to be members of a visible minority group
88	Not available	3,232	115,520	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

FOL – Language: First official language spoken

Field: 33

Size: 1

Position: 76

Type: num

Description: Refers to a variable specified within the framework of the application of the Official Languages Act. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	English only	658,396	24,532,390	
2	French only	203,235	7,420,321	
3	Both English and French	9,863	353,092	
4	Neither English nor French	15,518	546,520	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

HLAEN – Language: Home language (A) – English – component – Part A

Field: 45

Size: 1

Position: 103

Type: num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the individual was to be reported (English). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report English as the language spoken most often at home	291,945	10,616,623	
1	True – Respondent reported English as the language spoken most often at home	595,067	22,235,700	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

HLAFR – Language: Home language (A) – French – component – Part A

Field: 46

Size: 1

Position: 104

Type: num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the individual was to be reported (French). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report French as the language spoken most often at home	696,538	25,887,283	
1	True – Respondent reported French as the language spoken most often at home	190,474	6,965,040	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

HLANO – Language: Home language (A) – first write-in – component – Part A

Field: 47

Size: 2

Position: 105-106

Type: num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language spoken most often at home by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the individual was to be reported (first write-in). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	No non-official language	754,745	28,134,672	
2	Aboriginal languages	3,476	113,431	Includes responses from Aboriginal languages – (See Appendix B)
3	Italian	4,280	164,007	
4	Spanish	8,485	300,707	
5	Portuguese	3,097	114,654	
6	German	2,856	111,516	
7	Russian	3,246	120,313	
8	Polish	2,911	106,050	
9	Slavic languages	3,842	141,679	Includes responses from Slavic languages (excludes Russian and Polish) – (See Appendix B)
10	Other European languages	5,050	184,394	Includes responses from Germanic languages (excludes German), Celtic languages, Baltic languages, Finno-Ugric languages, as well as Romanian, Greek and Romance languages, n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
11	Arabic	7,098	254,453	
12	Other Afro-Asiatic and African languages	3,400	120,176	Includes responses from Afro-Asiatic languages (excludes Arabic) and Niger-Congo languages, as well as African languages, n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
13	Panjabi (Punjabi)	10,762	387,762	
14	Other Indo-Iranian languages	15,336	546,502	Includes responses from Indo-Iranian languages (excludes Panjabi [Punjabi]) – (See Appendix B)
15	Chinese languages	25,936	901,787	Includes responses from Chinese languages – (See Appendix B)
16	Austro-Asiatic languages	4,069	147,137	Includes responses from Austro-Asiatic languages – (See Appendix B)
17	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	8,273	291,685	
18	Other East and Southeast Asian languages	5,459	192,160	Includes responses from Tai languages, Malayo-Polynesian languages (excludes Tagalog [Pilipino, Filipino]), also includes Japanese, Korean, Tibetan languages and Sino-Tibetan languages n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)

Language

19	All other languages	7,837	274,690	Includes responses from Dravidian languages, Turkic languages, Armenian, Albanian, Georgian, Mongolian, Creoles, non-verbal languages and other languages – (See Appendix B)
88	Not available	6,854	244,549	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

HLBEN – Language: Home language (B) – English – component – Part B

Field: 48 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 107 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language spoken on a regular basis at home by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the individual was to be reported (English). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report English as the language spoken at home on a regular basis	829,678	30,788,922	
1	True – Respondent reported English as the language spoken at home on a regular basis	57,334	2,063,401	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

HLBFR – Language: Home language (B) – French – component – Part B

Field: 49 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 108 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language spoken on a regular basis at home by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the individual was to be reported (French). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report French as the language spoken at home on a regular basis	865,702	32,098,140	
1	True – Respondent reported French as the language spoken at home on a regular basis	21,310	754,183	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

HLBNO – Language: Home language – first write-in – component – Part B

Field: 50 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 109 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language spoken on a regular basis at home by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was spoken, the language spoken most often by the individual was to be reported (first write-in). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report a non-official language as the language spoken at home on a regular basis	832,673	30,923,249	
1	True – Respondent reported a non-official language as the language spoken at home on a regular basis	54,339	1,929,074	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

KOL – Language: Official languages

Field: 54

Size: 1

Position: 123

Type: num

Description: Refers to the ability to conduct a conversation in English only, in French only, in both English and French or in none of the official languages of Canada. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	English only	598,524	22,410,961	
2	French only	111,383	4,109,415	
3	Both English and French	161,135	5,770,108	
4	Neither English nor French	15,970	561,840	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LWAEN – Language: Language of work (A) – English – component – Part A.

Field: 65

Size: 1

Position: 136

Type: num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language used most often at work by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was used, the language used most often by the individual was to be reported (English). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report English as the language used most often at work	479,774	17,814,787	
1	True – Respondent reported English as the language used most often at work	407,238	15,037,536	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LWAFR – Language: Language of work (A) – French – component – Part A.

Field: 66

Size: 1

Position: 137

Type: num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language used most often at work by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was used, the language used most often by the individual was to be reported (French). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report French as the language used most often at work	771,652	28,679,818	
1	True – Respondent reported French as the language used most often at work	115,360	4,172,505	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

LWANO – Language: Language of work (A) – first write-in – component – Part A.

Field: 67 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 138 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language used most often at work by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was used, the language used most often by the individual was to be reported (first write-in). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report a non-official language as the language used most often at work	510,244	18,776,730	
1	True – Respondent reported a non-official language as the language used most often at work	10,517	368,203	
9	Not applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Persons who did not work since January 1, 2010 and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LWBEN – Language: Language of work (B) – English – component – Part B.

Field: 68 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 139 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language used on a regular basis at work by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was used, the language used most often by the individual was to be reported (English). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report English as the language used on a regular basis at work	854,713	31,681,472	
1	True – Respondent reported English as the language used on a regular basis at work	32,299	1,170,851	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LWBFR – Language: Language of work (B) – French – component – Part B.

Field: 69 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 140 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language used on a regular basis at work by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was used, the language used most often by the individual was to be reported (French). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report French as the language used on a regular basis at work	868,551	32,184,935	
1	True – Respondent reported French as the language used on a regular basis at work	18,461	667,388	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

LWBNO – Language: Language of work (B) – first write-in – component – Part B.

Field: 70 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 141 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language used on a regular basis at work by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey. If more than one language was used, the language used most often by the individual was to be reported (first write-in). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report a non-official language as the language used on a regular basis at work	874,751	32,408,589	
1	True – Respondent reported a non-official language as the language used on a regular basis at work	12,261	443,734	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

MTNEN – Language: Mother tongue (English) – component

Field: 76 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 153 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language first learned in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey (English). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report English as mother tongue	375,425	13,589,755	
1	True – Respondent reported English as mother tongue	511,587	19,262,568	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

MTNFR – Language: Mother tongue (French) – component

Field: 77 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 154 **Type:** num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language first learned in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey (French). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	False – Respondent did not report French as mother tongue	693,030	25,751,613	
1	True – Respondent reported French as mother tongue	193,982	7,100,710	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

MTNNO – Language: Mother Tongue – First write-in – component

Field: 78

Size: 2

Position: 155-156

Type: num

Description: This variable represents one of three possible answers provided by a respondent. Refers to the language first learned in childhood and still understood by the individual at the time of the National Household Survey (first write-in). For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	No non-official language	688,894	25,778,865	
2	Aboriginal languages	5,869	194,967	Includes responses from Aboriginal languages – (See Appendix B)
3	Arabic	10,023	357,552	
4	Chinese languages	31,818	1,109,621	Includes responses from Chinese languages – (See Appendix B)
5	German	9,980	370,642	
6	Other Germanic languages	3,914	141,308	Includes Germanic languages (excludes German and Scandinavian languages – see *note) – (See Appendix B)
7	Greek	3,052	113,393	
8	Other Indo-Iranian languages	19,737	703,192	Includes responses from Indo-Iranian languages (excludes Panjabi [Punjabi]) – (See Appendix B)
9	Italian	11,291	422,906	
10	Polish	5,218	189,539	
11	Portuguese	5,828	213,925	
12	Panjabi (Punjabi)	12,686	454,563	
13	Spanish	11,941	422,526	
14	Ukrainian	2,978	109,730	
15	Austro-Asiatic languages	5,134	185,056	Includes responses from Austro-Asiatic languages – (See Appendix B)
16	Other European languages	3,702	129,542	Includes responses from Celtic languages, Baltic languages, Scandinavian languages, as well as Romanian and Romance languages n.i.e – (See Appendix B)
17	Russian	4,264	158,503	
18	Other Slavic languages	5,663	207,492	Includes responses from Slavic languages (excludes Polish, Russian and Ukrainian) – (See Appendix B)
19	Finno-Ugric languages	2,203	78,972	Includes responses from Finno-Ugric languages – (See Appendix B)
20	Other Afro-Asiatic languages	3,384	119,186	Includes responses from Afro-Asiatic languages (excludes Arabic) – (See Appendix B)
21	Dravidian languages	5,115	178,805	Includes responses from Dravidian languages – (See Appendix B)

Language

22	Other East and Southeast Asian languages	7,913	277,706	Includes responses from Tai languages, Malayo-Polynesian languages (excludes Tagalog [Pilipino, Filipino]), as well as Japanese, Korean, Tibetan languages and Sino-Tibetan languages n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
23	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	11,786	416,173	
24	Niger-Congo languages and other African languages	2,533	90,222	Includes responses from Niger-Congo languages and African languages, n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
25	All other single languages	5,232	183,389	Includes responses from Turkic languages, non-verbal languages, as well as Armenian, Albanian, Georgian, Mongolian, Creoles and other languages – (See Appendix B)
88	Not available	6,854	244,549	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Language

NOL – Language: Non-official language

Field: 82

Size: 2

Position: 163-164

Type: num

Description: Refers to languages, other than English or French, in which the respondent can conduct a conversation. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of language data, refer to the Languages Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	No non-official language	659,336	24,704,598	
2	Aboriginal languages	6,700	224,974	Includes single responses of any of the Aboriginal languages – (See Appendix B)
3	Arabic	10,839	387,756	Includes single responses of Arabic
4	Chinese languages	29,003	1,009,618	Includes single responses of any of the Chinese languages – (See Appendix B)
5	German	10,907	403,304	Includes single responses of German
6	Other Germanic languages	4,230	153,315	Includes Germanic languages (excludes German and Scandinavian languages – see *note) – (See Appendix B)
7	Greek	3,394	125,908	Includes single responses of Greek
8	Other Indo-Iranian languages	16,096	578,136	Includes single responses of any of the Indo-Iranian languages (excludes Panjabi [Punjabi]) – (See Appendix B)
9	Italian	13,646	511,657	Includes single responses of Italian
10	Polish	4,828	175,021	Includes single responses of Polish
11	Portuguese	5,972	220,059	Includes single responses of Portuguese
12	Panjabi (Punjabi)	10,438	376,650	Includes single responses of Panjabi (Punjabi)
13	Spanish	20,000	711,344	Includes single responses of Spanish
14	Ukrainian	2,432	91,959	Includes single responses of Ukrainian
15	Austro-Asiatic languages	5,020	180,693	Includes single responses of any of the Austro-Asiatic languages – (See Appendix B)
16	Other European languages	2,974	103,313	Includes single responses of any of the Celtic languages, Baltic languages, Scandinavian languages, as well as Romanian and Romance languages n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
17	Russian	3,213	117,890	Includes single responses of Russian
18	Other Slavic languages	4,843	177,743	Includes single responses of any of the Slavic languages (excludes Polish, Russian and Ukrainian) – (See Appendix B)
19	Finno-Ugric languages	1,866	67,086	Includes single responses of any of the Finno-Ugric languages – (See Appendix B)

Language

20	Other Afro-Asiatic languages	3,165	113,177	Includes single responses of any of the Afro-Asiatic languages (excludes Arabic) – (See Appendix B)
21	Dravidian languages	4,824	169,620	Includes single responses of any of the Dravidian languages – (See Appendix B)
22	Other East and Southeast Asian languages	7,013	247,854	Includes single responses of any of the Tai languages, Malayo-Polynesian languages (excludes Tagalog [Pilipino, Filipino]), as well as Japanese, Korean, Tibetan languages and Sino-Tibetan languages n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
23	Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)	12,236	431,291	Includes single responses of Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)
24	Niger-Congo languages and other African languages	2,599	93,012	Includes single responses of any of the Niger-Congo languages and African languages, n.i.e. – (See Appendix B)
25	All other single languages	5,872	208,826	Includes single responses of any of the Turkic languages, non-verbal languages, as well as Armenian, Albanian, Georgian, Mongolian, Creoles and other languages – (See Appendix B)
26	Respondents with multiples non-official languages	28,712	1,022,968	Includes two or more non-official languages
88	Not available	6,854	244,549	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

ATTSCH – Education: Attendance at school – Detailed

Field: 4

Size: 1

Position: 6

Type: num

Description: 'Attendance at school – Detailed' refers to attendance and the type of school attended at any time during the nine-month period between September 2010 and May 10, 2011. This variable applies to the population aged 15 years and over in private households. An individual's attendance could be either full time or part time (day or evening), even if the individual dropped out after registration. Attendance was counted only for courses which could be used as credits towards a certificate, diploma or degree from a recognized educational institution (elementary, junior high or secondary school; registered apprenticeship program (in-class portion), trade school, business school, community college, technical institute or CEGEP; or university). Recognized educational institutions also included seminaries, schools of nursing, private business schools, private or public trade schools, institutes of technology, vocational schools, or schools for people who are deaf or blind. Individuals were asked to identify types of schools attended. Attendance at school was not counted for training received from an employer unless it could be used as credit towards a certificate, diploma or degree from a recognized educational institution. Data quality note: Users are advised that certification analysis of results from the 2011 NHS 'Attendance at school' question showed variations with the Labour Force Survey. It is believed that a small proportion of respondents interpreted the NHS question as 'Has this person ever attended a school, college, CEGEP or university?' rather than the actual question 'At any time since September 2010, has this person attended a school, college, CEGEP or university?' As a result, the 2011 NHS could have overestimated categories with small proportions of school attendance, such as older age groups and/or where the respondent selected attendance at more than one type of institution. We recommend that the data on school attendance be used with caution. For any other comments on data quality for this variable, refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Did not attend school	604,580	22,563,003	
2	Yes, attended elementary, junior high or high school only	43,805	1,595,004	
3	Yes, attended trade school, college, CEGEP or other non-university institutions only	40,040	1,450,913	
4	Yes, attended university only	41,826	1,492,907	
5	Multiple responses	2,531	85,484	
8	Not available	2,003	69,574	
9	Not applicable (< 15 years)	152,227	5,595,438	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

CIP2000 – Education: Major field of study, primary groupings (based on CIP Canada 2000, historical)

Field: 14

Size: 2

Position: 32-33

Type: num

Description: 'Major field of study' refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. This variable applies to the population aged 15 years and over in private households, with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. It uses the historical Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2000 'primary groupings.' Major field of study write-in responses were assigned codes using the updated and revised CIP Canada 2011, as well as the older CIP Canada 2000 to facilitate comparison with other data sources. At the most detailed level, the CIP Canada 2000 structure consists of 1,432 instructional program classes represented by six-digit codes. Related instructional program classes can be grouped into 385 sub-series (four-digit codes) which can be grouped again to form 49 series (two-digit codes). There is also a variant of CIP Canada 2000 that consists of 13 primary groupings, 12 of which are used for the 2011 National Household Survey (NHS). The category which includes courses in personal improvement and leisure is not used. **IMPORTANT NOTE:** Some series and their sub-components are not used in the NHS: series 21, 32 to 37 and 53. We recommend that users not make comparisons between categories of the two classification systems on the basis of their labels. Even though many entries in the two classifications are similar, direct comparison could be inappropriate, given the numerous changes made at the detailed level to update the classification. In addition to changes specified by the new CIP2011 classification system, users who select both CIP2000 and CIP2011 classifications in their tables may encounter small counts of CIP2000-CIP2011 pairings from dissimilar fields of study. Such pairings are due to: (a) differing coding interpretations of insufficiently specific write-ins or write-ins involving multiple fields of study, (b) the use of some data processing routines for CIP2000 and CIP2011 codes that operate independently, and (c) an acceptable level of coding error. Theoretical concordances showing the conceptual relationships between CIP Canada 2000 and CIP Canada 2011 based on instructional class definitions are available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/concordances-classifications-eng.htm>. For more information on the CIP classifications, see the Classification of Instructional Programs, Canada, 2000, Catalogue no. 12-590-XPE and the Classification of Instructional Programs, Canada 2011, Catalogue no. 12-590-X available from: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/classification-eng.htm>. For any comments on data quality for this variable, refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	01 Education	30,452	1,098,168	
2	02 Visual and performing arts, and communications technologies	14,165	521,111	
3	03 Humanities	22,534	809,995	
4	04 Social and behavioural sciences and law	40,193	1,451,375	
5	05 Business, management and public administration	87,483	3,171,578	
6	06 Physical and life sciences and technologies	14,991	530,916	
7	07 Mathematics, computer and information sciences	16,431	584,076	
8	08 Architecture, engineering, and related technologies	85,461	3,163,884	
9	09 Agriculture, natural resources and conservation	8,207	305,415	
10	10 Health, parks, recreation and fitness	56,540	2,064,134	
11	11 Personal, protective and transportation services	23,507	888,629	
12	12 Other	16	559	
13	No postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree	328,385	12,435,540	
88	Not available	6,407	230,987	
99	Not applicable (< 15 years)	152,240	5,595,955	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

CIP2011 – Education: Major field of study, primary groupings (based on CIP Canada 2011)

Field: 15

Size: 2

Position: 34-35

Type: num

Description: 'Major field of study' refers to the predominant discipline or area of learning or training of a person's highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. This variable applies to the population aged 15 years and over in private households, with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. It uses the new Classification of Instructional Programs (CIP) Canada 2011 'primary groupings.' Major field of study write-in responses were assigned codes using the updated and revised CIP Canada 2011, as well as the older CIP Canada 2000 to facilitate comparison with other data sources. At the most detailed level, the CIP Canada 2011 consists of 1,688 instructional program classes represented by six-digit codes. Related instructional program classes can be grouped into 387 sub-series (four-digit codes) which can be grouped again to form 49 series (two-digit codes). There is also a variant of CIP Canada 2011 that consists of 13 primary groupings, 12 of which are used for the 2011 National Household Survey (NHS). The category which includes courses in personal improvement and leisure is not used. **IMPORTANT NOTE:** Some series and their sub-components are not used in the NHS: series 21, 32 to 37 and 53. We recommend that users not make comparisons between categories of the two classification systems on the basis of their labels. Even though many entries in the two classifications are similar, direct comparison could be inappropriate, given the numerous changes made at the detailed level to update the classification. In addition to changes specified by the new CIP2011 classification system, users who select both CIP2000 and CIP2011 classifications in their tables may encounter small counts of CIP2000-CIP2011 pairings from dissimilar fields of study. Such pairings are due to: (a) differing coding interpretations of insufficiently specific write-ins or write-ins involving multiple fields of study, (b) the use of some data processing routines for CIP2000 and CIP2011 codes that operate independently, and (c) an acceptable level of coding error. Theoretical concordances showing the conceptual relationships between CIP Canada 2000 and CIP Canada 2011 based on instructional class definitions are available at: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/concordances-classifications-eng.htm>. For more information on the CIP classifications, see the Classification of Instructional Programs, Canada, 2000, Catalogue no. 12-590-XPE and the Classification of Instructional Programs, Canada 2011, Catalogue no. 12-590-X available from: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/concepts/classification-eng.htm>. For any comments on data quality for this variable, refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	01 Education	30,499	1,100,138	
2	02 Visual and performing arts, and communications technologies	14,431	530,703	
3	03 Humanities	22,609	812,584	
4	04 Social and behavioural sciences and law	40,961	1,480,442	
5	05 Business, management and public administration	87,600	3,174,040	
6	06 Physical and life sciences and technologies	15,268	540,891	
7	07 Mathematics, computer and information sciences	16,306	580,097	
8	08 Architecture, engineering, and related technologies	85,661	3,170,939	
9	09 Agriculture, natural resources and conservation	8,258	307,067	
10	10 Health and related fields	56,672	2,069,043	
11	11 Personal, protective and transportation services	23,784	898,861	
12	12 Other	25	1,067	
13	No postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree	328,385	12,435,540	
88	Not available	4,313	154,957	
99	Not applicable (< 15 years)	152,240	5,595,955	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

HDGREE – Education: Highest certificate, diploma or degree

Field: 39

Size: 2

Position: 93-94

Type: num

Description: Detailed information indicating the person's most advanced certificate, diploma or degree. This is a derived variable obtained from the educational qualifications questions, which asked for all certificates, diplomas and degrees to be reported. The general hierarchy used in deriving this variable (high school graduation, trades, college, university) is loosely tied to the 'in-class' duration of the various types of education. At the detailed level, someone who has completed one type of certificate, diploma or degree will not necessarily have completed the credentials listed below it in the hierarchy. For example, a registered apprenticeship graduate may not have completed a high school certificate or diploma, nor does an individual with a master's degree necessarily have a 'university certificate or diploma above the bachelor's level.' Although the hierarchy may not fit all programs perfectly, it gives a general measure of educational attainment. This variable applies to the population aged 15 years and over in private households. Data quality note: Data users should note that some respondents may not have reported their educational credentials correctly. Analysis of the trades and college categories suggests that some respondents reported their trades certificates as college certificates, or reported them in both the trades and college questions. As well, respondents may not have consistently interpreted the time periods in the college question. Comparisons with other data sources suggest that the category 'University certificate or diploma below the bachelor's level' was over-reported in the NHS. This category likely includes some responses that are actually college certificates or diplomas, bachelor's degrees or other types of education (e.g., university transfer programs, bachelor's programs completed in other countries, incomplete bachelor's programs, non-university professional designations). We recommend users interpret the results for the 'University certificate or diploma below the bachelor's level' category with caution. For any other comments on data quality for this variable, refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	No certificate, diploma or degree	142,945	5,472,911	
2	High school diploma or equivalent	185,257	6,955,713	
3	Trades certificate or diploma (other than apprenticeship)	45,700	1,721,092	
4	Registered Apprenticeship certificate	31,574	1,204,034	
5	College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of 3 months to less than 1 year	16,670	624,105	
6	College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of 1 year to 2 years	63,486	2,345,272	
7	College, CEGEP or other non-university certificate or diploma from a program of more than 2 years	53,726	1,974,797	
8	University certificate or diploma below bachelor level	33,008	1,180,081	
9	Bachelor's degree	101,340	3,634,173	
10	University certificate or diploma above bachelor level	16,745	583,231	
11	Degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry	4,015	139,584	
12	Master's degree	30,785	1,084,945	
13	Earned doctorate degree	5,453	191,595	
88	Not available	4,068	144,836	
99	Not applicable (< 15 years)	152,240	5,595,955	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

LOC_ST_RES – Education: Location of study compared with province or territory of residence

Field: 58

Size: 1

Position: 128

Type: num

Description: This is a summary variable that indicates whether the 'Location of study' of the person's highest certificate, diploma or degree was the same province or territory where the person lived in at the time of the 2011 National Household Survey, a different Canadian province or territory or outside Canada. This variable is derived from 'Location of study' and province or territory of current residence. It applies to the population aged 15 years and over in private households, with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. Data quality note: Users should be aware that some respondents may have reported the physical location of study rather than the location of the certificate, diploma or degree-granting institution. This could affect the responses of those who obtained a certificate, diploma or degree through a joint program or by distance learning with credentials granted in another province or country. In particular, a number of persons reported a location of study for a university credential in one of the territories (Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut), even though there were no educational institutions in the territories with the authority to grant university degrees. For any other comments on data quality for this variable or 'Location of study', refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Same as province or territory of residence	298,566	10,939,022	
2	Another province or territory	40,462	1,478,095	
3	Outside Canada	67,347	2,403,322	
4	No postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree	328,397	12,435,928	
9	Not applicable	152,240	5,595,955	Persons less than 15 years of age
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

LOCSTUD – Education: Location of study

Field: 59

Size: 2

Position: 129-130

Type: num

Description: This variable indicates the province or territory (in Canada) or country (outside Canada) of the institution from which the highest postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree was obtained. It is only reported for individuals aged 15 years and over in private households, with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree. Countries outside Canada are classified according to the Standard Classification of Countries and Areas of Interest (SCCAI) 2010. Respondents were asked to report location of study based on the geographic boundaries in effect as of May 2011. For more information on the SCCAI 2010 Classification and notes related to specific country names refer to:

<http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/sccai-ctpzi/2010/sccai-ctpzi-eng.htm> Data quality note: Users should be aware that some respondents may have reported the physical location of study rather than the location of the certificate, diploma or degree-granting institution. This could affect the responses of those who obtained a certificate, diploma or degree through a joint program or by distance learning with credentials granted in another province or country. In particular, a number of persons reported a location of study for a university credential in one of the territories (Yukon, Northwest Territories, Nunavut), even though there were no educational institutions in the territories with the authority to grant university degrees. For any other comments on data quality for this variable, refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over with a postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Newfoundland and Labrador	6,006	236,804	
2	Prince Edward Island	1,428	55,830	
3	Nova Scotia	11,396	434,319	
4	New Brunswick	7,901	299,219	
5	Quebec	94,306	3,379,744	
6	Ontario	125,059	4,582,037	
7	Manitoba	12,312	447,099	
8	Saskatchewan	10,771	402,530	
9	Alberta	31,974	1,191,544	
10	British Columbia	36,285	1,331,277	
11	Northern Canada	424	14,765	Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
12	United States	9,021	323,373	
13	Other Americas	4,443	160,153	See Appendix A: Americas – excludes United States
14	Europe	19,795	714,086	See Appendix A: Europe
15	Eastern Asia	8,516	299,614	See Appendix A: Eastern Asia
16	Southeast and Southern Asia	16,902	595,603	See Appendix A: Southeast Asia and Southern Asia
17	Other countries and regions	8,475	303,933	See Appendix A: Africa, West Central Asia and the Middle East, Oceania, and Other
88	Not available	5,375	198,815	
99	Not applicable	476,623	17,881,577	Persons aged less than 15 years, persons aged 15 years and over with no postsecondary certificate, diploma or degree
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Education

SSGRAD – Education: Secondary (high) school diploma or equivalent

Field: 114

Size: 2

Position: 230-231

Type: num

Description: This variable refers to whether or not persons aged 15 years and over in private households have completed a secondary school or high school diploma, graduation certificate or its equivalent. This variable also indicates whether other educational qualifications are held or not. Examples of high school equivalency certificates are General Educational Development (GED) and Adult Basic Education (ABE). Data quality note: Data users should note that some respondents may not have reported their educational credentials correctly. Analysis of the trades and college categories suggests that some respondents reported their trades certificates as college certificates, or reported them in both the trades and college questions. As well, respondents may not have consistently interpreted the time periods in the college question. Comparisons with other data sources suggest that the category 'University certificate or diploma below the bachelor's level' was over-reported in the NHS. This category likely includes some responses that are actually college certificates or diplomas, bachelor's degrees or other types of education (e.g., university transfer programs, bachelor's programs completed in other countries, incomplete bachelor's programs, non-university professional designations). We recommend users interpret the results for the 'University certificate or diploma below the bachelor's level' category with caution. For any other comments on data quality for this variable, refer to the Education Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	No high school diploma or equivalency certificate, without further completed schooling	142,945	5,472,911	
2	No high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with registered apprenticeship or other trade certificate	15,423	594,009	
3	No high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate	4,423	169,223	
4	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, without further completed schooling	185,257	6,955,713	
5	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with registered apprenticeship or other trade certificate	61,851	2,331,117	
6	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with college, CEGEP or other non-university certificate	129,459	4,774,951	
7	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with university certificate below bachelor	33,008	1,180,081	
8	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with bachelor's degree	101,340	3,634,173	
9	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with university certificate above bachelor	16,745	583,231	
10	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with degree in medicine, dentistry, veterinary medicine or optometry	4,015	139,584	
11	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with master's degree	30,785	1,084,945	
12	With high school diploma or equivalency certificate, with earned doctorate degree	5,453	191,595	
88	Not available	4,068	144,836	
99	Not applicable (< 15 years)	152,240	5,595,955	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Mobility

MOB1 – Mobility 1: Mobility status – Place of residence 1 year ago (2010)

Field: 72

Size: 1

Position: 143

Type: num

Description: Refers to the status of a person with regard to the place of residence on the reference day, May 10, 2011, in relation to the place of residence on the same date one year earlier. Persons who have not moved are referred to as non-movers and persons who have moved from one residence to another are referred to as movers. Movers include non-migrants and migrants. Non-migrants are persons who did move but remained in the same city, town, township, village or Indian Reserve. Migrants include internal migrants who moved to a different city, town, township, village or Indian Reserve within Canada. External migrants include persons who lived outside Canada at the earlier reference date.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 1 year and over, residing in Canada

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Non-movers	767,649	28,430,573	Same dwelling
2	Non-migrants	64,089	2,377,882	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)
3	Different CSD, same census division	9,031	344,411	
4	Different CD, same province	19,753	732,352	
5	Interprovincial migrants	5,807	216,405	Different province
6	External migrants	8,420	302,768	Outside Canada
8	Not available	2,230	81,855	
9	Not applicable	10,033	366,077	Persons aged less than 1 year
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

MOB5 – Mobility 5: Mobility status – Place of residence 5 years ago (2006)

Field: 73

Size: 1

Position: 144

Type: num

Description: Refers to the status of a person with regard to the place of residence on the reference day, May 10, 2011, in relation to the place of residence on the same date five years earlier. Persons who have not moved are referred to as non-movers and persons who have moved from one residence to another are referred to as movers. Movers include non-migrants and migrants. Non-migrants are persons who did move but remained in the same city, town, township, village or Indian Reserve. Migrants include internal migrants who moved to a different city, town, township, village or Indian Reserve within Canada. External migrants include persons who lived outside Canada at the earlier reference date.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 5 years and over, residing in Canada

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Non-movers	512,703	19,009,586	Same dwelling
2	Non-migrants	174,441	6,459,801	Different dwelling, same census subdivision (CSD)
3	Different CSD, same census division	27,392	1,033,520	
4	Different CD, same province	64,780	2,410,192	
5	Interprovincial migrants	22,868	857,472	Different province
6	External migrants	33,815	1,205,306	Outside Canada
9	Not applicable	51,013	1,876,446	Persons aged less than 5 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Mobility

PR1 – Mobility 1: Province or territory of residence 1 year ago (2010)

Field: 99

Size: 2

Position: 200-201

Type: num

Description: Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 10, 2010 one year prior to the reference day, May 10, 2011. This concept applies to the Mobility status (1 year ago) subuniverse only.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 1 year and over, residing in Canada

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
10	Newfoundland and Labrador	12,567	499,835	
11	Prince Edward Island	3,364	136,323	
12	Nova Scotia	22,829	892,011	
13	New Brunswick	18,628	724,172	
24	Quebec	209,076	7,587,068	
35	Ontario	333,642	12,358,383	
46	Manitoba	30,859	1,138,838	
47	Saskatchewan	25,296	973,553	
48	Alberta	92,573	3,471,197	
59	British Columbia	114,495	4,219,508	
60	Northern Canada	3,000	100,734	Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
88	Not available	2,230	81,855	
99	Not applicable	18,453	668,845	External migrants and persons aged less than 1 year
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PR5 – Mobility 5: Province or territory of residence 5 years ago (2006)

Field: 100

Size: 2

Position: 202-203

Type: num

Description: Refers to the person's usual province or territory of residence on May 10, 2006, five years prior to the reference day, May 10, 2011. This concept applies to the Mobility status (5 years ago) subuniverse only.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 5 years and over, residing in Canada

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
10	Newfoundland and Labrador	11,833	468,054	
11	Prince Edward Island	3,179	128,745	
12	Nova Scotia	21,786	848,541	
13	New Brunswick	17,654	688,468	
24	Quebec	195,119	7,095,880	
35	Ontario	309,742	11,495,774	
46	Manitoba	28,574	1,055,905	
47	Saskatchewan	23,129	888,168	
48	Alberta	83,771	3,148,670	
59	British Columbia	104,582	3,857,029	
60	Northern Canada	2,815	95,336	Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
99	Not applicable	84,828	3,081,752	External migrants and persons aged less than 5 year
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Journey to work

DIST – JTW: POW Commuting distance capped maximum of 201 kilometres

Field: 23

Size: 1

Position: 50

Type: num

Description: Refers to the distance, in kilometres, between the respondent's residence and his or her usual workplace location capped at 201 kilometres. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Note: Respondents who declared 'Worked outside Canada' or declared having 'No fixed workplace address' (such as bus drivers or truck drivers) do not belong in this variable's universe. For respondents who declared 'Worked at home,' their commuting distance will be 0. Workplace locations are coded to a geographic point location. This geographic point location is either a block face, a block, a collection unit or a census subdivision representative point. Commuting distance is calculated as the straight line distance between the residential block representative point and the workplace location representative point. Respondents who worked outside of the CMAs and Cas were coded to the census subdivision level of geography. Consequently, the CSD representative block was assigned. Assigned blocks may not represent the true workplace location. Some respondents have very large commuting distances which can distort statistics calculated on commuting distances. For this reason published commuting distance data which exceed more than 201.0 kilometres have been reduced to a maximum of 201.0 kilometres.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010 at a usual workplace address

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Less than 5 km	153,796	5,613,097	
2	5 to 9.9 km	93,153	3,382,929	
3	10 to 14.9 km	55,210	2,015,565	
4	15 to 19.9 km	34,680	1,269,176	
5	20 to 24.9 km	21,734	800,428	
6	25 to 29.9 km	14,355	532,967	
7	Greater or equal to 30 km	46,867	1,754,331	
9	Not applicable	467,217	17,483,830	Worked before 2010 or never worked or Worked at home or Worked outside Canada and all persons aged less than 15 years.
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Journey to work

MODE – JTW: Mode of transportation to work

Field: 74

Size: 1

Position: 145

Type: num

Description: Refers to the mode of transportation to go to work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Note: Respondents who declared 'Worked outside Canada' or declared 'Worked at home' do not belong in this variable's universe. Persons who indicated in the place of work question that they either had no fixed workplace address, or specified a usual place of work address, were asked to identify the mode of transportation they most frequently used to commute between home and work. Persons who use more than one mode of transportation were asked to identify the single mode they used for most of the travel distance. As a result, the question provides data on the primary mode of transportation to work. It does not measure multiple modes of transportation, nor does it measure seasonal variation in mode of transportation or trips made for purposes other than the commute between home and work.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address.

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Bicycle	6,567	241,659	
2	Car, truck, van as driver	346,221	12,770,812	
3	Motorcycle	820	29,120	
4	Other mode	6,259	224,579	
5	Car, truck, van as passenger	31,424	1,134,722	
7	Public transit	62,049	2,232,726	
8	Walked	29,148	1,082,026	
9	Not applicable	404,524	15,136,679	Worked before 2010 or never worked or worked at home or worked outside Canada and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

POWST – JTW: Place of work status

Field: 96

Size: 1

Position: 191

Type: num

Description: Refers to the classification of respondents according to whether they worked at home, outside Canada, had no fixed workplace or worked at a specific address (usual place of work) and whether this address is in the same census subdivision, in a different subdivision, a different census division or in a different province when compared to the place of residence. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Worked at home	34,995	1,310,826	
2	No fixed address	59,743	2,241,000	
3	Worked outside Canada	2,369	85,550	
4	Worked in census subdivision (municipality) of residence	246,113	8,967,622	
5	Worked in a different census subdivision (municipality) within the census division (county) of residence	83,207	3,099,392	
6	Worked in a different census division (county)	78,086	2,850,581	
7	Worked in a different province	4,515	165,173	
8	Not available	11,733	424,788	
9	Not Applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Journey to work

PWDUR – POW: Commuting duration

Field: 103

Size: 1

Position: 206

Type: num

Description: Refers to the commuting time (in minute) from home to the place of work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Note: Respondents who declared 'Worked outside Canada' or declared 'Worked at home' do not belong in this variable's universe.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address.

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Less than 15 minutes	141,010	5,215,094	
2	Between 15 and 29 minutes	156,903	5,744,261	
3	Between 30 and 44 minutes	95,060	3,484,053	
4	Between 45 and 59 minutes	39,358	1,432,904	
5	60 minutes and over	39,333	1,447,456	
8	Not available	10,824	391,876	
9	Not applicable	404,524	15,136,679	Worked before 2010 or never worked or Worked at home or Worked outside Canada and all persons aged less than 15 years.
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PWLEAVE – POW: Departure time

Field: 104

Size: 1

Position: 207

Type: num

Description: Refers to the time at which a respondent usually leave to go to work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Note: Respondents who declared 'Worked outside Canada' or declared 'Worked at home' do not belong in this variable's universe.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address.

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	5:00 a.m. to 5:59 a.m.	28,929	1,096,253	
2	6:00 a.m. to 6:59 a.m.	83,374	3,098,853	
3	7:00 a.m. to 7:59 a.m.	136,678	5,006,429	
4	8:00 a.m. to 8:59 a.m.	106,292	3,861,595	
5	9:00 a.m. to 3:59 p.m.	75,539	2,752,936	
6	4:00 p.m. to 4:59 a.m.	40,852	1,507,703	
8	Not available	10,824	391,876	
9	Not applicable	404,524	15,136,679	Worked before 2010 or never worked or Worked at home or Worked outside Canada and all persons aged less than 15 years.
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Journey to work

PWOCC – JTW: Vehicle occupancy

Field: 105

Size: 1

Position: 208

Type: num

Description: Refers to the number of individuals in a vehicle used to go to work. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. Respondents were asked to identify the mode of transportation they most frequently used to commute between home and work. Persons who use more than one mode of transportation were asked to identify the single mode they used for most of the travel distance. As a result, the question provides data on the primary mode of transportation to work. It does not measure multiple modes of transportation, nor does it measure seasonal variation in mode of transportation or trips made for purposes other than the commute between home and work.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010 at a usual workplace address, or had no fixed workplace address and who declared using a car, truck or van as a driver or as a passenger.

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	One person	308,905	11,392,298	
2	Two persons	56,808	2,075,715	
3	Three or more persons	11,932	437,520	
9	Not applicable	509,367	18,946,789	Worked before 2010 or never worked or Worked at home or Worked outside Canada or did not report "Car, truck or van as a driver/passenger" and all persons aged less than 15 years.
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

PWPR – JTW: Place of work province

Field: 106

Size: 2

Position: 209-210

Type: num

Description: Refers to the Place of work province. The variable usually relates to the individual's job held in the week prior to enumeration. However, if the person did not work during that week but had worked at some time since January 1, 2010, the information relates to the job held longest during that period. For respondents who declared 'Worked at home', their Place of work province corresponds to their Place of residence province.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010 and who declared a usual workplace address, or declared working at home.

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
10	Newfoundland and Labrador	5,701	223,916	
11	Prince Edward Island	1,794	71,214	
12	Nova Scotia	11,308	437,617	
13	New Brunswick	9,195	348,940	
24	Quebec	108,819	3,911,770	
35	Ontario	172,429	6,308,164	
46	Manitoba	15,705	574,413	
47	Saskatchewan	12,969	499,881	
48	Alberta	50,556	1,882,180	
59	British Columbia	56,986	2,086,118	
60	Northern Canada	1,448	49,059	Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
88	Not available	11,739	425,109	
99	Not applicable	428,363	16,033,941	Worked before 2010 or never worked or Worked outside Canada or report "No fixed address" and all persons aged less than 15 years.
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Labour market activities

COW – Labour: Class of worker (derived)

Field: 20

Size: 1

Position: 43

Type: num

Description: Applies to persons aged 15 years and over, in private households, who worked at some point in time since January 1, 2010. Employee: This category includes persons who worked for others in the context of an employer -employee relationship. This includes persons who worked for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, piece -rates, or payments 'in kind' (payments in goods or services rather than money). Self-employed: This category includes persons whose job consisted mainly of operating a business, farm or professional practice, alone or in partnership. This includes: operating a farm, whether the land is rented or owned; working on a freelance or contract basis to do a job (e.g., architects, private duty nurses); operating a direct distributorship selling and delivering products such as cosmetics, newspapers, brushes and cleaning products; and fishing with own equipment or with equipment in which the person has a share. The business can be incorporated or unincorporated. Self-employed persons include those with and those without paid help. Unpaid family workers: They are persons who work without pay in a business, farm or professional practice owned and operated by another family member living in the same dwelling.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Employee	463,983	17,029,887	
2	Unpaid family worker	1,270	46,156	
3	Self-employed, without paid help, incorporated	8,032	298,907	
4	Self-employed, with paid help, incorporated	11,193	416,395	
5	Self-employed, without paid help, unincorporated	24,966	937,449	
6	Self-employed, with paid help, unincorporated	8,634	318,930	
8	Not available	2,683	97,209	
9	Not applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

FPTWK – Labour: Full-time or part-time weeks worked in 2010

Field: 34

Size: 1

Position: 77

Type: num

Description: Applies to persons 15 years of age and over, in private households, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2010. These persons were asked to report whether the weeks they worked in 2010 were full-time weeks (30 hours or more per week) or not, on the basis of all jobs held. Persons with a part-time job (less than 30 hours per week) for part of the year and a full-time job for another part of the year were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most weeks.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked for pay or in self-employment in 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Worked mainly full-time weeks in 2010	391,199	14,424,369	
2	Worked mainly part-time weeks in 2010	112,829	4,106,053	
9	Not applicable	382,984	14,321,900	Persons who worked in 2011 only, worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Labour market activities

LFACT – Labour: Labour force status

Field: 55

Size: 2

Position: 124-125

Type: num

Description: Refers to whether a person was employed, unemployed or not in the labour force during the week of Sunday, May 1 to Saturday, May 7, 2011. The labour force includes the employed and the unemployed.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Employed – Worked in reference week	428,999	15,788,962	
2	Employed – Absent in reference week	22,060	807,190	
3	Unemployed – Temporary layoff – Did not look for work	4,561	174,700	
4	Unemployed – Temporary layoff – Looked for full-time work	4,315	161,394	
5	Unemployed – Temporary layoff – Looked for part-time work	463	16,485	
6	Unemployed – New job – Did not look for work	2,800	103,031	
7	Unemployed – New job – Looked for full-time work	2,863	102,359	
8	Unemployed – New job – Looked for part-time work	1,065	37,471	
9	Unemployed – Looked for full-time work	15,005	550,718	
10	Unemployed – Looked for part-time work	6,919	248,409	
11	Not in the labour force – Last worked in 2006	18,961	694,464	
12	Not in the labour force – Last worked in 2010	23,660	859,369	
13	Not in the labour force – Last worked before 2010	145,968	5,606,849	
14	Not in the labour force – Never worked	57,133	2,104,968	
99	Not applicable	152,240	5,595,955	Persons less than 15 years of age
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LSTWRK – Labour: When last worked for pay or in self-employment

Field: 64

Size: 1

Position: 135

Type: num

Description: Refers to the year or period in which persons last worked for pay or in self-employment, even if only for a few days.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Last worked before 2010	153,786	5,894,293	
2	Last worked in 2010	45,702	1,656,802	
3	Last worked in 2011	475,059	17,488,130	
4	Never worked	60,225	2,217,143	
9	Not applicable	152,240	5,595,955	Persons less than 15 years of age
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Labour market activities

NAICS – Labour: Industry sectors (based on the NAICS 2007)

Field: 79

Size: 2

Position: 157-158

Type: num

Description: Refers to the general nature of the business carried out in the establishment where the person worked. If the person did not have a job during the week of Sunday, May 1 to Saturday, May 7, 2011, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2010. Persons with two or more jobs were required to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours. The 2011 National Household Survey industry data are produced according to the NAICS 2007. The NAICS provides enhanced industry comparability among the three North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) trading partners (Canada, United States and Mexico). This classification consists of a systematic and comprehensive arrangement of industries structured into 20 sectors, 102 subsectors and 324 industry groups. The criteria used to create these categories are similarity of input structures, labour skills or production processes used by the establishment.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
11	11 Agriculture, forestry, fishing and hunting	11,926	471,202	
21	21 Mining, quarrying, and oil and gas extraction	6,751	256,401	
22	22 Utilities	4,002	144,881	
23	23 Construction	33,839	1,291,494	
31	31-33 Manufacturing	46,245	1,711,816	
41	41 Wholesale trade	20,935	760,108	
44	44-45 Retail trade	60,998	2,254,708	
48	48-49 Transportation and warehousing	23,419	876,616	
51	51 Information and cultural industries	11,965	428,934	
52	52 Finance and insurance/55 Management of companies and enterprises	22,445	808,902	
53	53 Real estate and rental and leasing	9,037	336,421	
54	54 Professional, scientific and technical services	37,290	1,324,833	
56	56 Administrative and support, waste management and remediation services	21,318	788,360	
61	61 Educational services	39,619	1,419,657	
62	62 Health care and social assistance	56,767	2,088,044	
71	71 Arts, entertainment and recreation	11,312	415,236	
72	72 Accommodation and food services	34,570	1,287,560	
81	81 Other services (except public administration)	23,408	867,859	
88	Not available	7,202	260,968	
91	91 Public administration	37,713	1,350,933	
99	Not applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Labour market activities

NOC11 – Labour: Occupation major groups (based on the NOC 2011)

Field: 80

Size: 2

Position: 159-160

Type: num

Description: Refers to the kind of work performed by respondents as determined by their kind of work and the description of the main activities in their job. If the person did not have a job during the week of Sunday, May 1 to Saturday, May7, 2011, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2010. Persons with two or more jobs were to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours. The National Occupational Classification (NOC) 2011 is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 40 major groups that are further subdivided into 140 minor groups. At the most detailed level, there are 500 occupation unit groups. Occupation unit groups are formed on the basis of the education, training, or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	00 Senior management occupations	5,806	207,684	
2	01-05 Specialized middle management occupations	18,685	666,680	
3	06 Middle management occupations in retail and wholesale trade and customer services	17,199	641,156	
4	07-09 Middle management occupations in trades, transportation, production and utilities	12,210	474,286	
5	11 Professional occupations in business and finance	16,333	581,172	
6	12 Administrative and financial supervisors and administrative occupations	29,230	1,060,899	
7	13 and 15 Finance, insurance, distribution, tracking, scheduling and related business administrative occupations	16,157	589,547	
8	14 Office support occupations	23,460	844,683	
9	21 Professional occupations in natural and applied sciences	19,843	693,528	
10	22 Technical occupations related to natural and applied sciences	16,192	582,386	
11	30-31 Professional occupations in health (including nursing)	15,604	561,709	
12	32-34 Technical and assisting occupations in health or in support of health services	16,222	601,370	
13	40 Professional occupations in education services	21,707	773,514	
14	41 Professional occupations in law and social, community and government services	13,236	470,321	
15	42 Paraprofessional occupations in legal, social, community and education services	11,910	435,457	
16	43-44 Public protection, care providers, educational, legal and protection support occupations	13,524	496,182	
17	51-52 Professional and technical occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	15,751	571,109	
18	62 Retail sales supervisors and specialized sales occupations	9,561	351,759	
19	63 Service supervisors and specialized service occupations	15,545	586,500	
20	64 Sales representatives and salespersons – wholesale and retail trade	25,397	933,594	
21	65 Service representatives and other customer and personal services occupations	24,710	908,715	
22	66 Sales support occupations	17,368	639,948	
23	67 Service support and other service occupations, n.e.c.	27,996	1,046,209	

Labour market activities

24	72 Industrial, electrical and construction trades	25,105	959,928	
25	73 Maintenance and equipment operation trades	13,031	498,042	
26	74 and 76 Trade helpers, construction labourers, installers, repairers and related occupations	13,126	498,155	
27	75 Transport and heavy equipment operation and related maintenance occupations	18,422	704,661	
28	82-86 Supervisors, technical occupations and workers in natural resources, agriculture and related production	11,430	441,387	
29	92-94 Supervisors and operators in processing, manufacturing and utilities	10,828	403,067	
30	95-96 Assemblers and labourers in processing, manufacturing and utilities	11,617	434,191	
88	Not available	13,556	487,092	
99	Not applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years.
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

NOCS – Labour: Occupation broad categories (based on the NOC-S 2006)

Field: 81

Size: 2

Position: 161-162

Type: num

Description: Refers to the kind of work performed by respondents as determined by their kind of work and the description of the main activities in their job. If the person did not have a job during the week of Sunday, May 1 to Saturday, May 7, 2011, the data relate to the job of longest duration since January 1, 2010. Persons with two or more jobs were required to report the information for the job at which they worked the most hours. The National Occupational Classification for Statistics (NOC-S) 2006 is composed of four levels of aggregation. There are 10 broad occupational categories containing 47 major groups that are further subdivided into 140 minor groups. At the most detailed level, there are 520 occupation unit groups. These occupation unit groups are formed on the basis of the education, training, or skill level required to enter the job, as well as the kind of work performed, as determined by the tasks, duties and responsibilities of the occupation.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	A Management occupations	49,270	1,801,932	
2	B Business, finance and administrative occupations	92,555	3,347,708	
3	C Natural and applied sciences and related occupations	36,073	1,277,440	
4	D Health occupations	31,747	1,160,305	
5	E Occupations in social science, education, government service and religion	48,097	1,724,188	
6	F Occupations in art, culture, recreation and sport	17,398	629,424	
7	G Sales and service occupations	123,157	4,563,247	
8	H Trades, transport and equipment operators and related occupations	71,393	2,723,643	
9	I Occupations unique to primary industry	15,894	623,523	
10	J Occupations unique to processing, manufacturing and utilities	21,621	806,429	
88	Not available	13,556	487,092	
99	Not applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Labour market activities

WKSWRK – Labour: Weeks worked in 2010

Field: 123

Size: 1

Position: 281

Type: num

Description: Refers to the number of weeks in 2010 during which persons worked for pay or in self-employment at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours. It includes weeks of paid vacation, weeks on sick leave with pay and weeks in which training was paid for by the employer.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	None – worked in 2011 only	16,733	614,510	
1	1 to 9 weeks in 2010	22,581	810,160	
2	10 to 19 weeks in 2010	31,545	1,143,511	
3	20 to 29 weeks in 2010	35,633	1,309,896	
4	30 to 39 weeks in 2010	30,039	1,100,108	
5	40 to 48 weeks in 2010	79,967	2,908,190	
6	49 to 52 weeks in 2010	304,263	11,258,556	
9	Not applicable	366,251	13,707,391	Worked before 2010 or never worked and all persons aged less than 15 years
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

WRKACT – Labour: Work activity in 2010

Field: 124

Size: 2

Position: 282-283

Type: num

Description: Refers to the number of weeks in which a person worked for pay or in self-employment in 2010 at all jobs held, even if only for a few hours, and whether these weeks were mostly full time (30 hours or more per week) or mostly part time (less than 30 hours per week). The term full-year full-time workers' refers to persons 15 years of age and over who worked 49 to 52 weeks mostly full time in 2010 for pay or in self-employment.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over, who worked at some time since January 1, 2010

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
2	Worked before 2010 or never worked	214,011	8,111,436	
3	Didn't work in 2010, worked in 2011	16,733	614,510	
4	Worked 1 to 13 weeks full time	16,143	584,956	
5	Worked 1 to 13 weeks part time	21,651	776,786	
6	Worked 14 to 26 weeks full time	26,443	973,355	
7	Worked 14 to 26 weeks part time	21,136	766,409	
8	Worked 27 to 39 weeks full time	21,807	805,755	
9	Worked 27 to 39 weeks part time	12,618	456,417	
10	Worked 40 to 48 weeks full time	61,434	2,239,198	
11	Worked 40 to 48 weeks part time	18,533	668,992	
12	Worked 49 to 52 weeks full time	265,372	9,821,106	
13	Worked 49 to 52 weeks part time	38,891	1,437,450	
99	Not applicable	152,240	5,595,955	Persons less than 15 years of age
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

CAPGN – Income: Net capital gains or losses

Field: 7

Size: 7

Position: 9-15

Type: num

Description: Refers to the net gains received or losses incurred during calendar year 2010 from the sale of capital property. This represents the proceeds of disposition minus the adjusted cost base of the property and outlays and expenses incurred to sell the property. Capital property includes depreciable property and any property which, if sold, would result in a capital gain or loss (for example, cottages, buildings and securities such as mutual funds). Non-taxable capital gains or losses on the sale of a principal residence are excluded.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 8,888,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

Income

CFINC – Income: Census family income groups for all persons

Field: 8

Size: 2

Position: 16-17

Type: num

Description: Census family income groups for all persons in census families. For a person not in a census family, this variable is derived from the total income of that individual. The census family income is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Reported for: Persons in census families and persons not in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	18,072	657,851	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	7,150	262,800	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	6,011	225,770	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	11,582	431,866	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	10,121	381,118	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	15,603	594,471	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	13,405	513,147	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	20,688	787,080	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	30,604	1,165,141	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	33,894	1,312,208	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	35,421	1,370,120	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	36,666	1,400,041	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	36,826	1,408,672	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	36,439	1,364,846	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	35,480	1,335,691	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	33,788	1,272,234	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	32,870	1,221,370	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	31,473	1,174,084	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	30,906	1,148,715	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	29,475	1,095,545	
21	\$80,000 to \$84,999	28,426	1,048,258	
22	\$85,000 to \$89,999	26,471	973,966	
23	\$90,000 to \$94,999	25,627	941,775	
24	\$95,000 to \$99,999	23,481	861,021	
25	\$100,000 to \$109,999	43,740	1,595,065	
26	\$110,000 to \$119,999	36,504	1,328,102	
27	\$120,000 to \$129,999	30,673	1,108,035	
28	\$130,000 to \$139,999	26,789	963,055	
29	\$140,000 to \$149,999	22,163	790,196	
30	\$150,000 to \$174,999	41,088	1,464,461	
31	\$175,000 to \$199,999	24,681	874,036	
32	\$200,000 to \$249,999	24,064	847,551	
33	\$250,000 and over	26,121	908,386	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

CFINC_AT – Income: Census family after-tax income groups for all persons

Field: 9

Size: 2

Position: 18-19

Type: num

Description: Census family after-tax income groups for all persons in census families. For a person not in a census family, this variable is derived from the after-tax income of that individual. The after-tax income of a census family is the sum of the after-tax incomes of all members of that family.

Reported for: Persons in census families and persons not in census families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	18,496	672,950	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	7,192	264,328	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	6,046	227,109	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	11,692	435,627	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	10,213	385,501	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	15,923	607,381	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	13,972	534,676	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	21,783	826,488	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	33,434	1,273,508	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	37,934	1,466,256	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	40,655	1,567,060	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	42,345	1,611,852	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	44,047	1,675,130	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	44,412	1,668,815	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	42,989	1,615,966	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	41,304	1,545,597	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	39,757	1,477,484	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	37,983	1,412,841	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	36,059	1,327,670	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	34,285	1,253,188	
21	\$80,000 to \$ 84,999	31,519	1,151,340	
22	\$85,000 to \$ 89,999	28,840	1,057,749	
23	\$90,000 to \$ 94,999	26,134	953,570	
24	\$95,000 to \$ 99,999	23,429	852,664	
25	\$100,000 to \$ 109,999	40,443	1,455,141	
26	\$110,000 to \$ 119,999	32,969	1,183,664	
27	\$120,000 to \$ 134,999	37,057	1,318,357	
28	\$135,000 to \$ 149,999	25,376	899,151	
29	\$150,000 to \$ 174,999	24,701	872,834	
30	\$175,000 to \$ 199,999	12,562	441,984	
31	\$200,000 to \$ 249,999	11,029	382,569	
32	\$250,000 and over	11,722	408,226	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

CHDBN – Income: Child benefits

Field: 12 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 22-26 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to payments received under the Canada Child Tax Benefit program during calendar year 2010 by parents with dependent children under age 18 years. Included with the Canada Child Tax Benefit is the National Child Benefit Supplement (NCBS) for low-income families with children. The NCBS is the federal contribution to the National Child Benefit (NCB), a joint initiative of federal, provincial and territorial governments. Also included in this variable are child benefits, child disability benefits and earned income supplements provided by certain provinces and territories and the Universal Child Care Benefit (UCCB).

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

CHLDC – Income: Child care expenses paid

Field: 13 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 27-31 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to all payments made over the period of 2010 for non-parental child care arrangements which allowed the responsible person(s) to earn employment income. Included in these expenses are babysitters, daycares, day camps, live-in caregivers or any arrangement in which money was exchanged for child care services. Excluded are child care payments made for purposes unrelated to earning employment income, such as entertainment or personal needs.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

CQPPB – Income: Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits

Field: 21 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 44-48 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to benefits received during calendar year 2010 from the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan, e.g., retirement pensions, survivors' benefits and disability pensions. Does not include lump-sum death benefits.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

Income

EFDECILE – Income: Income decile group

Field: 25

Size: 2

Position: 53-54

Type: num

Description: The income decile group provides a rough ranking of the economic situation of a person based on his or her relative position in the economic families adjusted after-tax income distribution. The population in private households is sorted according to its adjusted after-tax family income and then divided into 10 equal groups each containing 10% of the population. Code 1 is the lowest income decile and 10 is the highest.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Lowest decile	86,212	3,256,227	
2	Second decile	86,054	3,304,478	
3	Third decile	86,719	3,295,128	
4	Fourth decile	86,607	3,276,624	
5	Fifth decile	88,485	3,295,605	
6	Sixth decile	88,614	3,276,679	
7	Seventh decile	89,462	3,281,193	
8	Eighth decile	90,525	3,284,545	
9	Ninth decile	90,713	3,271,899	
10	Highest decile	92,911	3,284,300	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

EFDIMBM – Income: Disposable income groups for MBM for all persons

Field: 26

Size: 2

Position: 55-56

Type: num

Description: Disposable income for the market basket measure (MBM) was created by Human Resources and Skills Development Canada (HRSDC), now known as Employment and Social Development Canada (ESDC), to approximate the disposable income available to an economic family or person not in an economic family to purchase the elements in HRSDC's MBM at the time. It is the amount of income remaining after deducting from economic family total income, the sum of income tax paid and non-discretionary spending for the MBM for all members and, for units in households that own the dwelling without a mortgage, adding the mortgage-free homeowner's advantage (an amount to represent typical savings compared to rent or ownership with a mortgage). These income groupings are based on disposable income unadjusted for family size.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	12,921	479,078	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	7,059	262,326	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	5,326	200,588	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	10,358	389,537	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	8,997	340,694	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	14,310	552,076	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	12,166	467,283	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	20,476	782,880	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	33,627	1,294,763	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	38,965	1,514,552	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	44,463	1,710,023	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	47,417	1,807,390	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	47,981	1,820,668	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	47,793	1,798,485	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	46,953	1,759,335	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	45,546	1,696,922	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	43,674	1,618,644	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	40,943	1,503,474	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	38,065	1,395,340	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	34,941	1,282,671	
21	\$80,000 to \$84,999	32,013	1,164,680	
22	\$85,000 to \$89,999	28,700	1,050,743	
23	\$90,000 to \$94,999	25,350	915,682	
24	\$95,000 to \$99,999	22,745	815,756	
25	\$100,000 to \$109,999	38,420	1,378,542	
26	\$110,000 to \$119,999	30,011	1,065,800	
27	\$120,000 to \$134,999	32,244	1,139,293	
28	\$135,000 to \$149,999	21,068	745,177	
29	\$150,000 to \$174,999	21,100	741,612	
30	\$175,000 to \$199,999	11,100	385,531	
31	\$200,000 to \$249,999	10,351	357,864	
32	\$250,000 and over	11,219	389,268	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

EFINC – Income: Economic family income groups for all persons

Field: 27

Size: 2

Position: 57-58

Type: num

Description: Economic family income groups for all persons in economic families. For a person not in an economic family, this variable is derived from the total income of that individual. The total income of an economic family is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that family.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	13,498	498,217	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	6,001	222,546	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	4,896	186,851	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	9,843	368,251	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	8,753	332,051	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	13,385	514,071	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	11,128	431,282	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	18,069	692,169	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	27,259	1,047,005	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	30,761	1,204,941	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	32,920	1,280,888	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	34,421	1,317,793	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	34,922	1,339,358	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	35,080	1,320,969	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	34,614	1,306,850	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	33,281	1,254,492	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	32,575	1,211,335	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	31,678	1,184,080	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	31,298	1,165,320	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	29,992	1,115,265	
21	\$80,000 to \$ 84,999	29,270	1,082,205	
22	\$85,000 to \$ 89,999	27,440	1,009,544	
23	\$90,000 to \$ 94,999	26,704	982,844	
24	\$95,000 to \$ 99,999	24,717	904,910	
25	\$100,000 to \$ 109,999	46,260	1,684,549	
26	\$110,000 to \$ 119,999	38,908	1,414,959	
27	\$120,000 to \$ 129,999	33,304	1,201,851	
28	\$130,000 to \$ 139,999	29,223	1,049,494	
29	\$140,000 to \$ 149,999	24,528	874,584	
30	\$150,000 to \$ 174,999	46,019	1,633,942	
31	\$175,000 to \$ 199,999	28,143	991,722	
32	\$200,000 to \$ 249,999	27,912	979,865	
33	\$250,000 and over	29,500	1,022,474	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

EFINC_AT – Income: Economic family after-tax income groups for all persons

Field: 28

Size: 2

Position: 59-60

Type: num

Description: After-tax income groups of economic families for all persons in an economic family. For a person not in an economic family, this variable is derived from the after-tax income of that individual. The after-tax income of an economic family is the sum of the after-tax incomes of all members of that family.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	13,908	512,827	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	6,033	223,750	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	4,936	188,352	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	9,946	371,739	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	8,843	336,332	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	13,675	525,851	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	11,630	450,258	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	19,055	727,917	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	29,795	1,144,820	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	34,452	1,347,211	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	37,790	1,463,000	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	39,836	1,521,258	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	41,847	1,598,620	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	42,833	1,615,465	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	41,918	1,577,494	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	40,723	1,526,774	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	39,749	1,478,389	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	38,464	1,434,903	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	36,981	1,364,093	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	35,215	1,289,559	
21	\$80,000 to \$84,999	32,935	1,202,081	
22	\$85,000 to \$ 89,999	30,270	1,108,824	
23	\$90,000 to \$ 94,999	27,943	1,021,480	
24	\$95,000 to \$ 99,999	25,142	913,630	
25	\$100,000 to \$ 109,999	43,752	1,573,434	
26	\$110,000 to \$ 119,999	36,388	1,304,884	
27	\$120,000 to \$ 134,999	41,888	1,487,450	
28	\$135,000 to \$ 149,999	29,030	1,025,380	
29	\$150,000 to \$ 174,999	29,134	1,025,166	
30	\$175,000 to \$ 199,999	15,431	539,920	
31	\$200,000 to \$ 249,999	13,574	467,923	
32	\$250,000 and over	13,186	457,892	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

EICBN – Income: Employment insurance benefits

Field: 30 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 62-66 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to total employment insurance benefits received during calendar year 2010, before income tax deductions. It includes benefits for unemployment, sickness, maternity, parental, adoption, compassionate care and benefits to self-employed fishers received under the federal Employment Insurance program or the Quebec Parental Insurance Plan.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

EMPIN – Income: Employment income

Field: 31 **Size:** 7 **Position:** 67-73 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during 2010 as wages and salaries, net income from unincorporated non-farm business and/or professional practice and net farm self-employment income.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 8,888,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

GOVTI – Income: Other government income

Field: 36 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 79-83 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to all transfer payments, excluding those covered as a separate income source (child benefit, Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement, Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefit and Employment Insurance benefit) received from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal programs in calendar year 2010. This source includes social assistance payments received by persons in need, such as mothers with dependent children, persons temporarily or permanently unable to work, elderly individuals, the blind and the disabled. Included are provincial income supplement payments to seniors and provincial payments to help offset accommodation costs. Also included are other transfer payments such as payments received from training programs sponsored by the federal and provincial governments, veterans' pensions, war veterans' allowance, pensions to widows and dependants of veterans, and workers' compensation. Additionally, working income tax benefits, refundable provincial tax credits and refunds of the Goods and Services Tax (GST) or the harmonized sales tax (HST) received in 2010 are included.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

GTRFS – Income: Total government transfer payments

Field: 38 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 88-92 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to the total income from all transfer payments received by an individual 15 years of age and over from federal, provincial, territorial or municipal governments in calendar year 2010. This variable is derived by summing the amounts for the following sources: – Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements; – Canada or Quebec Pension Plan benefits; – employment insurance benefits; – child benefits; – other income from government sources.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1.

Income

HHINC – Income: Household total income groups

Field: 40

Size: 2

Position: 95-96

Type: num

Description: The total income of a household is the sum of the total incomes of all members of that household.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	10,147	373,686	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	5,283	195,492	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	4,042	154,346	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	8,272	308,318	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	7,223	273,423	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	11,358	434,910	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	9,771	378,606	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	16,339	627,172	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	25,028	963,099	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	29,110	1,147,418	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	31,505	1,230,741	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	33,387	1,283,790	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	34,262	1,314,842	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	34,973	1,322,444	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	34,728	1,313,324	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	33,572	1,269,086	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	33,112	1,233,951	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	32,349	1,211,142	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	31,932	1,189,321	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	30,954	1,149,930	
21	\$80,000 to \$84,999	30,164	1,117,389	
22	\$85,000 to \$89,999	28,249	1,040,803	
23	\$90,000 to \$94,999	27,484	1,013,118	
24	\$95,000 to \$99,999	25,627	939,530	
25	\$100,000 to \$109,999	48,054	1,751,900	
26	\$110,000 to \$119,999	40,440	1,471,232	
27	\$120,000 to \$129,999	34,557	1,246,541	
28	\$130,000 to \$139,999	30,413	1,093,004	
29	\$140,000 to \$149,999	25,520	909,531	
30	\$150,000 to \$174,999	48,159	1,710,596	
31	\$175,000 to \$199,999	29,581	1,043,496	
32	\$200,000 to \$249,999	29,507	1,033,988	
33	\$250,000 and over	31,200	1,080,511	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

HHINC_AT – Income: Household after-tax income groups

Field: 41

Size: 2

Position: 97-98

Type: num

Description: The after-tax income of a household is the sum of the after-tax incomes of all members of that household.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	10,556	388,263	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	5,321	196,985	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	4,085	155,944	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	8,357	311,143	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	7,314	277,775	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	11,554	442,615	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	10,159	393,295	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	17,014	651,354	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	27,155	1,045,870	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	32,330	1,271,164	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	36,033	1,401,443	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	38,891	1,491,086	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	41,358	1,583,914	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	43,062	1,630,400	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	42,388	1,598,464	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	41,501	1,558,047	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	40,619	1,512,002	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	39,560	1,475,906	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	38,099	1,407,788	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	36,414	1,335,706	
21	\$80,000 to \$84,999	34,070	1,245,005	
22	\$85,000 to \$89,999	31,371	1,150,430	
23	\$90,000 to \$94,999	29,086	1,064,342	
24	\$95,000 to \$99,999	26,143	951,037	
25	\$100,000 to \$109,999	45,639	1,640,750	
26	\$110,000 to \$119,999	37,816	1,355,002	
27	\$120,000 to \$134,999	43,757	1,556,258	
28	\$135,000 to \$149,999	30,536	1,078,663	
29	\$150,000 to \$174,999	30,955	1,089,820	
30	\$175,000 to \$199,999	16,484	575,215	
31	\$200,000 to \$249,999	14,695	506,237	
32	\$250,000 and over	13,980	484,754	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

HHMRKINC – Income: Household market income groups

Field: 42

Size: 2

Position: 99-100

Type: num

Description: The market income of a household is the sum of the market incomes of all members of that household.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Under \$2,000	74,083	2,862,018	
2	\$2,000 to \$4,999	15,033	580,975	
3	\$5,000 to \$6,999	9,452	362,582	
4	\$7,000 to \$9,999	14,150	545,735	
5	\$10,000 to \$11,999	9,907	380,463	
6	\$12,000 to \$14,999	14,637	564,998	
7	\$15,000 to \$16,999	10,279	398,169	
8	\$17,000 to \$19,999	15,541	601,746	
9	\$20,000 to \$24,999	27,619	1,061,569	
10	\$25,000 to \$29,999	27,871	1,060,524	
11	\$30,000 to \$34,999	29,384	1,111,108	
12	\$35,000 to \$39,999	30,652	1,153,922	
13	\$40,000 to \$44,999	30,849	1,161,776	
14	\$45,000 to \$49,999	29,972	1,125,275	
15	\$50,000 to \$54,999	30,324	1,139,613	
16	\$55,000 to \$59,999	28,797	1,073,051	
17	\$60,000 to \$64,999	29,377	1,091,078	
18	\$65,000 to \$69,999	28,214	1,039,570	
19	\$70,000 to \$74,999	28,091	1,046,246	
20	\$75,000 to \$79,999	26,528	978,457	
21	\$80,000 to \$84,999	26,096	959,109	
22	\$85,000 to \$89,999	24,389	894,579	
23	\$90,000 to \$94,999	23,821	873,291	
24	\$95,000 to \$99,999	22,011	802,127	
25	\$100,000 to \$109,999	41,294	1,499,971	
26	\$110,000 to \$119,999	35,070	1,272,173	
27	\$120,000 to \$129,999	30,721	1,105,591	
28	\$130,000 to \$139,999	26,617	951,411	
29	\$140,000 to \$149,999	22,418	799,156	
30	\$150,000 to \$174,999	41,863	1,487,596	
31	\$175,000 to \$199,999	25,902	916,328	
32	\$200,000 to \$249,999	26,416	923,828	
33	\$250,000 and over	28,924	1,002,640	
88	Not available	710	25,646	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

INCTAX – Income: Income tax paid

Field: 52 **Size:** 6 **Position:** 111-116 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to all federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid on 2010 income. Federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid refer to taxes on income, after taking into account exemptions, deductions, non-refundable tax credits and the Quebec abatement. These data are obtained from the income tax files for persons who allowed access to their income tax data.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 888,888 stands for not available. The value 999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount paid by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

INVST – Income: Investment income

Field: 53 **Size:** 6 **Position:** 117-122 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to interest received in calendar year 2010 from deposits in banks, trust companies, co-operatives, credit unions, caisses populaires, etc., as well as interest on savings certificates, bonds and debentures and all dividends from both Canadian and foreign stocks. Also included is other investment income from either Canadian or foreign sources such as net rents from real estate, mortgage and loan interest received, regular income from an estate or trust fund, and interest from insurance policies.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 888,888 stands for not available. The value 999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

LICO – Income: Low income status based on LICO-BT

Field: 56 **Size:** 1 **Position:** 126 **Type:** num

Description: The code values for this variable indicate the position of each member of an economic family and each person not in an economic family in relation to Statistics Canada's before-tax low income cut-offs (LICO-BT). This variable is suitable to obtain a count of persons or to classify the population. The prevalence of low income is usually expressed as the percentage of the applicable population in private households that are below the low income cut-offs.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households, excluding persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Member of a non-low income economic family or non-low income person aged 15 years and over not in an economic family	753,541	27,821,191	
2	Member of a low income economic family or low income person aged 15 years and over not in an economic family	129,633	4,900,878	
8	Not available	682	24,702	
9	Not applicable	3,156	105,552	Persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

LICO_AT – Income: Low income status based on LICO-AT

Field: 57

Size: 1

Position: 127

Type: num

Description: The code values for this variable indicate the position of each member of an economic family and each person not in an economic family in relation to Statistics Canada's low income cut-offs (LICO-AT). This variable is suitable to obtain a count of persons or to classify the population. The prevalence of low income is usually expressed as the percentage of the applicable population in private households that are below the low income cut-offs.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families aged 15 years and over in private households, excluding persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Member of a non-low income economic family or non-low income person aged 15 years and over not in an economic family	786,139	29,073,418	
2	Member of a low income economic family or low income person aged 15 years and over not in an economic family	97,035	3,648,651	
8	Not available	682	24,702	
9	Not applicable	3,156	105,552	Persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LOLIMA – Income: Low income status based on LIM-AT

Field: 60

Size: 1

Position: 131

Type: num

Description: The code values for this variable indicate the position of each member of a household in relation to Statistics Canada's after-tax low-income measure (LIM-AT). This variable is suitable to obtain a count of persons or to classify the population. The prevalence of low income is usually expressed as the percentage of the applicable population in private households that are below the low-income line.

Reported for: Persons in private households, excluding persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Member of a non-low income household	752,533	27,748,532	
2	Member of a low income household	130,641	4,973,537	
8	Not available	682	24,702	
9	Not applicable	3,156	105,552	Persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LOLIMB – Income: Low income status based on LIM-BT

Field: 61

Size: 1

Position: 132

Type: num

Description: The code values for this variable indicate the position of each member of a household in relation to Statistics Canada's before-tax low-income measure (LIM-BT). This variable is suitable to obtain a count of persons or to classify the population. The prevalence of low income is usually expressed as the percentage of the applicable population in private households that are below the low-income line.

Reported for: Persons in private households, excluding persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Member of a non-low income household	723,526	26,623,786	
2	Member of a low income household	159,648	6,098,283	
8	Not available	682	24,702	
9	Not applicable	3,156	105,552	Persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Income

LOLIMMI – Income: Low income status based on LIM-MI

Field: 62

Size: 1

Position: 133

Type: num

Description: The code values for this variable indicate the position of each member of a household in relation to Statistics Canada's market income low-income measure (LIM-MI). This variable is suitable to obtain a count of persons or to classify the population. The prevalence of low income is usually expressed as the percentage of the applicable population in private households that are below the low-income line.

Reported for: Persons in private households, excluding persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Member of a non-low income household	654,903	23,977,435	
2	Member of a low income household	228,271	8,744,634	
8	Not available	682	24,702	
9	Not applicable	3,156	105,552	Persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

LOMBM – Income: Low income status based on MBM

Field: 63

Size: 1

Position: 134

Type: num

Description: The code values for this variable indicate the position of each member of an economic family and each person not in an economic family in relation to HRSDC's market basket measure low-income line (MBM). This variable is suitable to obtain a count of persons or to classify the population. The prevalence of low income is usually expressed as the percentage of the applicable population in private households that are below the low income line.

Reported for: Persons in economic families and persons not in economic families in private households, excluding persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Member of a non-low income economic family or non-low income person aged 15 years and over not in an economic family	766,164	28,283,019	
2	Member of a low income economic family or low income person aged 15 years and over not in an economic family	117,010	4,439,050	
8	Not available	682	24,702	
9	Not applicable	3,156	105,552	Persons living in the Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

MRKINC – Income: Market income

Field: 75

Size: 7

Position: 146-152

Type: num

Description: Refers to the sum of employment income (wages and salaries, net farm income and net income from a non-farm unincorporated business and/or professional practice), investment income, retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities (including those from Registered Retirement Savings Plans [RRSPs] and Registered Retirement Income Funds [RRIFs]) and other money income. It is equivalent to total income minus all government transfer payments, and is also referred to as income before transfers and taxes. This variable does not include net capital gains or losses.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 8,888,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

Income

OASGI – Income: Old Age Security and Guaranteed Income Supplement

Field: 84 **Size:** 5 **Position:** 166-170 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to Old Age Security pensions and Guaranteed Income Supplements paid to persons aged 65 years or over, and allowances paid to spouses or partners of Old Age Security recipients or widows/widowers 60 to 64 years old by the federal government only during the calendar year 2010.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 88,888 stands for not available. The value 99,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

OTINC – Income: Other money income

Field: 86 **Size:** 6 **Position:** 175-180 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to regular cash income received during calendar year 2010 and not reported in any of the other 11 sources listed on the questionnaire. For example, severance pay and retirement allowances, alimony, child support, periodic support from other persons not in the household, income from abroad (excluding dividends and interest), non-refundable scholarships, bursaries, fellowships and study grants, and artists' project grants are included.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 888,888 stands for not available. The value 999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

RETIR – Income: Retirement pensions

Field: 110 **Size:** 6 **Position:** 215-220 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to all regular income received during calendar year 2010 as the result of having been a member of a pension plan of one or more employers. It includes payments received from all annuities, including payments from a matured Registered Retirement Savings Plan (RRSP) in the form of a life annuity, a fixed term annuity, a Registered Retirement Income Fund (RRIF) or an income-averaging annuity contract; pensions paid to widows or other relatives of deceased pensioners; pensions of retired civil servants, Armed Forces personnel and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officers; annuity payments received from the Canadian Government Annuities Fund, an insurance company. Does not include lump-sum death benefits, lump-sum benefits or withdrawals from a pension plan or RRSP or refunds of over contributions.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 888,888 stands for not available. The value 999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

SEMPI – Income: Total self-employment income

Field: 112 **Size:** 6 **Position:** 223-228 **Type:** num

Description: Refers to total income received by persons 15 years of age and over during calendar year 2010 as net farm self-employment income, or net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 888,888 stands for not available. The value 999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

Income

TOTINC – Income: Total income

Field: 117

Size: 7

Position: 234-240

Type: num

Description: Refers to the total money income received from the following sources during the calendar year 2010 by persons 15 years of age and over: wages and salaries (total); net farm self-employment income; net non-farm income from unincorporated business and/or professional practice; child benefits; Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement; benefits from Canada or Quebec Pension Plan; benefits from Employment Insurance; other income from government sources; dividends and interest on bonds, deposits, savings certificates and other investment income; retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities, including those from RRSPs and RRIFFs; other money income. Net capital gains and losses are not included in this definition.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 8,888,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

TOTINC_AT – Income: After-tax income

Field: 118

Size: 6

Position: 241-246

Type: num

Description: Refers to total income minus federal, provincial and territorial income taxes paid for calendar year 2010. Total income refers to income from all sources, including employment income, income from government programs, pension income, investment income and any other money income. Net capital gains and losses are not included in this definition. Federal, provincial and territorial taxes paid refer to taxes on income, after taking into account exemptions, deductions, non-refundable tax credits and the Quebec abatement.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 888,888 stands for not available. The value 999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive, negative or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded and low values have been bottom coded in this file.

WAGES – Income: Wages and salaries

Field: 121

Size: 7

Position: 256-262

Type: num

Description: Refers to gross wages and salaries before deductions for such items as income tax, pensions and Employment Insurance. Included in this source are military pay and allowances, tips, commissions and cash bonuses, benefits from wage-loss replacement plans or income-maintenance insurance plans, supplementary unemployment benefits from an employer or union as well as all types of casual earnings during calendar year 2010. Other employment income such as taxable benefits, research grants and royalties are included.

Reported for: Persons in private households aged 15 years and over

The value 8,888,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to all persons aged less than 15 years. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded value of the amount received by the individual in 2010. Values that would have been rounded to zero have been replaced by 1. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

Dwelling: Housing and shelter costs

BEDRM – Bedrooms, number of

Field: 5

Size: 1

Position: 7

Type: num

Description: Refers to all rooms designed mainly for sleeping purposes even if they are now used for other purposes, such as guest rooms and television rooms. Data quality note – In the 2011 National Household Survey (NHS), a large proportion of records with 0 bedroom dwellings and 1 room dwellings was affected by respondent error (such as reporting more bedrooms than rooms). These errors were resolved during data processing and the results are consistent with other surveys. However, it is possible that in some instances or in small geographic areas the processed result is not consistent with the respondent's true situation. For more information, please consult the Housing Reference Guide, National Household Survey, Catalogue no. 99-014-X2011007.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	No bedroom	4,889	178,017	
1	1 bedroom	65,590	2,470,757	
2	2 bedrooms	169,285	6,421,316	
3	3 bedrooms	333,708	12,422,736	
4	4 bedrooms	215,433	7,816,595	
5	5 bedrooms or more	84,067	3,034,195	
8	Not available	14,040	508,707	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

CONDO – Tenure – Condominium

Field: 19

Size: 1

Position: 42

Type: num

Description: Refers to whether or not the dwelling is part of a condominium development. Dwellings that are in the process of becoming registered condominiums are included as condominiums.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	No, not part of a condominium development	796,259	29,533,997	
1	Yes, part of a condominium development	83,560	3,057,739	
8	Not available	7,193	260,587	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

GROSRT – Rent, gross

Field: 37

Size: 4

Position: 84-87

Type: num

Description: Refers to the total average monthly payments paid by tenant households to secure shelter. Gross rent includes payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, and cash rent.

Reported for: Persons in private households in tenant-occupied private non-farm dwellings

The value 8,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to persons in farm dwellings, and owner-occupied dwellings. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded amount paid by tenant-occupied households. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

Dwelling: Housing and shelter costs

NOS – Housing suitability

Field: 83

Size: 1

Position: 165

Type: num

Description: Housing suitability refers to whether a private household is living in suitable accommodations according to the National Occupancy Standard (NOS); that is, whether the dwelling has enough bedrooms for the size and composition of the household. A household is deemed to be living in suitable accommodations if its dwelling has enough bedrooms, as calculated using the NOS. Data presentations and other publications that use the housing suitability standard should include the following citation note: Housing suitability and the National Occupancy Standard (NOS) were developed by Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) through consultations with provincial housing agencies.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	Not suitable	89,668	3,198,529	
1	Suitable	783,304	29,145,087	
8	Not available	14,040	508,707	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

OMP – Owner's major payment

Field: 85

Size: 4

Position: 171-174

Type: num

Description: Refers to the total average monthly payments made by owner households to secure shelter. Owner's major payments include payments for electricity, oil, gas, coal, wood or other fuels, water and other municipal services, monthly mortgage payments, property taxes (municipal and school) and condominium fees. This variable is reported for private households in owner-occupied non-farm dwellings.

Reported for: Persons in private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

The value 8,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to persons in farm dwellings, tenant-occupied dwellings and band dwellings. Otherwise, this variable could be positive or zero and is a rounded amount paid by owner households. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

PRESMORTG – Mortgage, presence of

Field: 101

Size: 1

Position: 204

Type: num

Description: Refers to whether regular monthly mortgage or debt payments for the dwelling are made.

Reported for: Persons in private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	Without mortgage	229,109	8,460,942	
1	With mortgage	424,543	15,492,951	
8	Not available	7,193	260,587	
9	Not applicable	226,167	8,637,843	Farm dwelling, tenant-occupied dwelling and band dwellings
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Dwelling: Housing and shelter costs

REPAIR – Condition of dwelling

Field: 109

Size: 1

Position: 214

Type: num

Description: Refers to whether, in the judgement of the respondent, the dwelling is in need of repairs (excluding desirable remodelling or additions). Data quality note – The 2011 National Household Survey (NHS) estimate for the percentage of dwellings requiring major repair in Nunavut was higher than the comparable rate in the 2009/2010 Nunavut Housing Needs Survey. For provinces, other territories and Canada, the percentage of dwellings requiring major repairs in the NHS was not statistically different when compared to other surveys. For more information, please consult the Housing Reference Guide, National Household Survey, Catalogue no. 99-014-X2011007.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	No, only regular maintenance is needed	588,845	21,908,977	
2	Yes, minor repairs are needed	233,780	8,535,639	
3	Yes, major repairs are needed	64,387	2,407,707	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

ROOM – Rooms, number of

Field: 111

Size: 2

Position: 221-222

Type: num

Description: Refers to the number of rooms in a dwelling. A room is an enclosed area within a dwelling which is finished and suitable for year round living. Data quality note – In the 2011 National Household Survey (NHS), a large proportion of records with 0 bedroom dwellings and 1 room dwellings was affected by respondent error (such as reporting more bedrooms than rooms). These errors were resolved during data processing and the results are consistent with other surveys. However, it is possible that in some instances or in small geographic areas the processed result is not consistent with the respondent's true situation. For more information, please consult the Housing Reference Guide, National Household Survey, Catalogue no. 99-014-X2011007.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	1 room	4,025	146,515	
2	2 rooms	14,756	545,418	
3	3 rooms	49,168	1,844,056	
4	4 rooms	94,238	3,584,863	
5	5 rooms	122,764	4,663,272	
6	6 rooms	127,324	4,774,588	
7	7 rooms	126,957	4,675,376	
8	8 rooms	119,381	4,390,834	
9	9 rooms	79,678	2,876,395	
10	10 rooms	66,817	2,409,481	
11	11 rooms or more	67,864	2,432,817	
88	Not available	14,040	508,707	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

SUBSIDY – Subsidized housing

Field: 115

Size: 1

Position: 232

Type: num

Description: Indicates that the dwelling is subsidized or not. Subsidized housing includes rent geared to income, social housing, public housing, government-assisted housing, non-profit housing, rent supplements and housing allowances.

Reported for: Persons in private households in tenant-occupied private non-farm dwellings

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
0	No, not a subsidized dwelling	849,701	31,432,967	
1	Yes, a subsidized dwelling	25,360	984,841	
8	Not available	11,951	434,515	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Dwelling: Housing and shelter costs

TENUR – Tenure

Field: 116

Size: 1

Position: 233

Type: num

Description: Refers to whether some member of the household owns or rents the dwelling. Data quality note – The 2011 National Household Survey (NHS) estimate for homeownership in Alberta was statistically higher than the comparable rate in the 2010 Survey of Labour Income Dynamics (SLID). The 2011 NHS estimate of the homeownership rate for other provinces and for Canada was not statistically different when compared to the 2010 SLID. For more information, please consult the Housing Reference Guide, National Household Survey, Catalogue no. 99-014-X2011007.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Owned by a member of the household	662,912	24,326,529	
2	Rented or Band housing	216,907	8,265,207	
8	Not available	7,193	260,587	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

VALUE – Value of dwelling

Field: 119

Size: 7

Position: 247-253

Type: num

Description: Refers to the dollar amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold.

Reported for: Persons in private households in owner-occupied private non-farm dwellings

The value 8,888,888 stands for not available. The value 9,999,999 stands for not applicable and is applied to persons in farm dwellings, tenant-occupied dwellings and band dwellings. Otherwise, this variable is always positive and is a rounded value of the amount expected by the owner if the dwelling were to be sold. In some cases, high values have been top coded in this file.

Religion

RELIGDER – Religion: Aggregated responses

Field: 108

Size: 2

Position: 212-213

Type: num

Description: ReligDer is the aggregated version of the variable Relig (detailed responses). Religion (Question 22) refers to the person's self-identification as having a connection or affiliation with any religious denomination, group, body, sect, cult or other religiously defined community or system of belief. Religion is not limited to formal membership in a religious organization or group. For infants or children, religion refers to the specific religious group or denomination in which they are being raised, if any. Persons without a religious connection or affiliation can self-identify as atheist, agnostic or humanist, or can provide another applicable response. On the NHS questionnaire, respondents were asked to specify one denomination or religion only. They were also told to indicate a specific denomination or religion even if the respondent was not currently a practising member of that group. The NHS Guide instructed: A person who has no religious affiliation can either choose to mark the circle for 'No religion' or to print other responses, such as 'Atheist' (does not believe in the existence of God) or 'Agnostic' (believes nothing can be known about the existence of God) in the write-in box. For infants or children, report the denomination or religion in which they will be raised. For persons who are members of a specific group within a larger religion, report the particular name or term for the specific group. Respondents should indicate what they feel best describes their religious affiliation. The abbreviation 'n.i.e.' means 'not included elsewhere'. The abbreviation 'n.o.s.' means 'not otherwise specified'. For additional information on the collection and dissemination of religion data in the NHS, refer to the Religion Reference Guide, National Household Survey, 2011.

Reported for: Persons in private households

Code	Description	Unweighted	Weighted	Includes
1	Buddhist	10,019	354,970	
2	Anglican	43,604	1,626,116	
3	Baptist	16,645	619,479	
4	Catholic	346,229	12,800,383	
5	Christian Orthodox	14,912	536,299	
6	Lutheran	12,339	460,709	
7	Pentecostal	12,355	456,268	
8	Presbyterian	12,307	453,210	
9	United Church	53,964	2,004,686	
10	Other Christian	78,437	3,023,408	
11	Hindu	13,605	483,330	
12	Jewish	8,764	316,428	
13	Muslim	29,173	1,047,635	
14	Sikh	12,600	453,397	
15	Other religions	4,589	166,185	Traditional (Aboriginal) Spirituality
16	No religious affiliation	212,268	7,862,222	
88	Not available	5,202	187,600	
	Total	887,012	32,852,323	

Weighting

WEIGHT – Individuals weighting factor

Field: 122

Size: 18

Position: 263-280

Type: num

Description: Individuals weighting factor

WT1 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 125

Size: 18

Position: 284-301

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT2 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 126

Size: 18

Position: 302-319

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT3 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 127

Size: 18

Position: 320-337

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT4 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 128

Size: 18

Position: 338-355

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT5 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 129

Size: 18

Position: 356-373

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT6 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 130

Size: 18

Position: 374-391

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT7 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 131

Size: 18

Position: 392-409

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

WT8 – Replicate PUMF weight

Field: 132

Size: 18

Position: 410-427

Type: num

Description: Weighting factor for replicates, for the purpose of estimating sampling variability.

Identifier

PPSORT – Unique record identifier

Field: 97

Size: 6

Position: 192-197

Type: num

Description:

Chapter 3 Sampling method, estimation and data quality

This chapter provides notes on sampling, estimation and quality of the data related to the individuals file. It includes the following sections:

- A. Sampling method
- B. Estimation
- C. Data reliability

In Section A, the target population is defined, and the way in which the sample was selected is explained. Section B covers the concept of weighting and briefly describes the usual estimators. Finally, Section C explains how to estimate sampling error and provides the guidelines for disseminating estimates.

A Sampling method

A.1 Target population

The target population in the file is the same as the NHS' one. It represents the entire population who usually lived in Canada on the survey's reference date, in provinces as well as territories. NHS reference date is May 10, 2011. This date matches the reference date of the 2011 Census of Population. The target population includes persons who live on Indian reserves and in other Indian settlements, permanent residents, non-permanent residents such as refugee claimants, holders of work or study permits, and members of their families living with them.

Excluded from the target population are residents of incompletely enumerated Indian reserves, persons living in collective dwellings, Canadian citizens living abroad and full-time members of the Canadian Forces stationed outside Canada. Also excluded are foreign residents such as representatives of a foreign government assigned to an embassy, high commission or other diplomatic mission in Canada, members of the armed forces of another country stationed in Canada, and residents of another country who are visiting Canada temporarily.

A.2 Sample design

The sample for the individuals file is selected using a two-phase sampling plan applied to the sample of NHS respondents. For the first phase, the sample of NHS respondents got split into three parts representative of the country. Those parts are used as a survey frame to select the different NHS public use microdata files samples. The first frame was used to select the individuals file records. The second frame was used to select the hierarchical file records. The third frame was used to select records for a public use microdata file intended to do international comparisons. Finally, the second phase was the selection of the individuals file records from the first of the three frames. The individuals file sample size represents 2.7% of the target population, which gives 887,012 individuals.

A.2.a Sampling starting point: NHS respondent households

The individuals file sample is drawn from NHS selected households that are part of the target population and that responded to the survey. The NHS sample was selected in two phases. A sample of 30% of the population's households was selected in the first phase. After a few weeks of collection, the initial sample got reduced by subsampling in the second phase one third of the remaining non-responding households. Non-response follow-up efforts got focused on this subsample.

Because the NHS is a voluntary survey, total non-response is higher than during a mandatory survey. The response rate of households selected in the first phase is 68.6%. This non-response was corrected by reweighting upward responding households.

Final NHS weights vary between 1 and 100 because of the survey design and variations in response rates from one population group to another. This weight indicates for a given household the number of Canadian households it represents. Likewise, this weight indicates for a person in a given responding household the number of Canadians he or she represents.

A.2.b First phase of sampling

To select the first phase sample for the individuals file, the NHS responding households got split into three parts. To do so, these households were first sorted by province or territory of residence, number of usual residents in the household, census division, census tract and dissemination area. After this sorting, the NHS sample got systematically split into three parts.

This is equivalent to selecting a systematic sample of NHS responding households at the first phase of the individuals file sampling. In order for selected households to represent the whole target population, their weight was recalculated by dividing the final NHS weight by the first phase sampling fraction.

A.2.c Second phase of sampling

For the second phase of sampling, a sample of individuals was drawn from the first phase sample according to a systematic sampling design with probability proportional to size (PPS), where the size is the weight resulting from the first phase of sampling. The goal was to obtain a self-weighted sample (meaning with identical weights) of which the size would correspond to 2.7% of the survey's target population. A self-weighted sample is desirable because it gives a uniform representation of the target population. However, it is not possible to select a self-weighted sample of 2.7% of the population's individuals from the first phase sample because some individuals have a weight higher than 1/2.7% after the first phase of sampling. The best way to draw a sample close to a self-weighted sample is then to select highest weight individuals with certainty and select a PPS systematic sample from the remaining of the individuals. A self-weighted sample was drawn from individuals with a weight lower than 32.4. However, individuals with a weight higher than 32.4 were not selected with certainty, but they were sub-sampled a bit for confidentiality reasons.

To select the self-weighted sample of individuals with a weight lower than 32.4, records are first sorted with respect to some variables to ensure a good representativeness of the sample. Those variables are:

1. Province or territory of residence;
2. Urban – rural indicator;
3. Person's gender;
4. The following age groupings: between 0 and 15 years of age, between 16 and 35 years of age, between 36 and 65 years of age, and 66 years of age and over;
5. The following ethnic origins groupings: British, French, other Canadian North American ethnic origins, European, Asian, multiple origins, other single origins.

The sample is selected systematically using a sampling interval of 32.4 and a random start between 0 and 32.4. The probability of selecting a record is proportional to its selection weighting factor determined during the first phase of sampling. To be more precise, the weighting factor of the first individual in the database is added to the random start. The sum obtained is compared to the sampling interval; if it is at least as large as the latter, the individual is selected; otherwise, we move on to the next individual, adding his or her weighting factor to the previous sum. The result is again compared to the sampling interval. When an individual is selected, we subtract the sampling interval from the cumulative total before selecting another individual.

Once the complete sample is drawn, the final weight of the individuals file (the WEIGHT variable) is calculated for each individual in the sample. It is equal to the individual's first phase weight divided by the second phase selection probability. Individuals selected according to the self-weighted plan then have a weight of 32.4 on the file (or more precisely 32.39361116 because of a small adjustment so that the sum

of weighting factors yields the published number of individuals of the target universe) and represent about 92% of the records in the file. The remaining individuals have a weight higher than 32.4. The sample size is equal to 2.7% of the target population. The file contains 887,012 records.

B Estimation

B.1 Weighting

The microdata file contains a record for each unit selected in the PUMF sample. A certain number of characteristics (described in Chapter 2) are given for each record. Each of these individuals represents a number of other individuals that are not part of the sample but are in the NHS target population. This is reflected in the estimation process by using a variable called 'WEIGHT.' The 'WEIGHT' is the weighting factor for each individual unit. It corresponds to the number of units in the population represented by each unit selected in the sample. Values of the WEIGHT could be the same or different from one selected unit to another, depending on the weight adjustments done to match the sampling strategy. As was noted in section A, around 92% of records on the file have a value of WEIGHT of 32.4.

In order to obtain estimates that describe the population, the weighting factor must be used in any estimation calculations. For example, to estimate the number of persons who speak Chinese at home in Canada, it is necessary to total WEIGHT for all records having this characteristic on the file. Results based on this strategy are called 'weighted estimation results' or simply 'weighted results.'

Note: Users must refrain from publishing unweighted estimates and from conducting analyses based on unweighted data from the file because the unweighted results do not represent the population but only describe the sample. They must also make sure to exclude values of study variables that are not applicable or not available from their calculations because those values might be considered as valid observed values by the statistical software when they are not. For example, values such as 9,999,999 or 8,888,888 for a numeric (or quantitative) variable would be interpreted as valid observed values but should be considered as nominal values indicating these values are not usable in estimation.

B.2 Usual estimators

The microdata file contains two types of variables: numeric (or quantitative) variables, such as income, and nominal (or qualitative) variables, such as mother tongue. There are several common estimators used for the two types of variables. They are presented in the next sections.

B.2.a Nominal or qualitative variables

B.2.a.1 Estimator of a total

At the sample level, a total for one geographical area is obtained by counting the records that have the characteristics sought in the area. This unweighted total may be used to study the sample, but not the population.

The total at the population level is estimated by summing the WEIGHT of the records that have the characteristics sought in the area. This weighted sample total is a proper estimate of the population total.

Example 1:

The object is to estimate the total number of women aged 25 and over, living in the Edmonton census metropolitan area (CMA), and whose highest level of schooling was a master's degree or a doctorate.

Firstly, we identify the records that satisfy the condition $CMA = 835$, $SEX = 1$, ($AGEGRP \geq 9$ and $AGEGRP \neq 88$) and $HDGREE = 12$ or 13 on the file. We accordingly obtain a total of 553 records that satisfy the condition. Secondly, we estimate the population total by summing up the WEIGHT of the 553 records. The estimate of the population total is 19,014.

B.2.a.2 Estimator of a proportion

A proportion can be defined as a ratio of two totals, where the numerator is a total on a subset of the individuals targeted by the denominator.

A weighted estimate of a proportion is obtained by estimating both the numerator total and the denominator total and by calculating the ratio of the two quantities. Note that the denominator may represent all the individuals in a geographic area or a subset of the individuals within a geographic area.

Example 2:

We want to estimate the proportion of immigrants among the individuals living in the Montréal CMA. Firstly, we identify the records that satisfy the condition $\text{IMMSTAT} = 2$ and $\text{CMA} = 462$ on the file, as well as the records that satisfy the condition $\text{CMA} = 462$. Secondly, we calculate the two corresponding weighted totals. Finally, the ratio of the two totals is the estimated proportion of immigrants among the individuals living in the Montréal CMA.

The estimated proportion is $852,104 / 3,760,013 = 0.2266$, which means that just over 22% of the individuals in the Montréal CMA are immigrants. In this example, the denominator targets all individuals in a geographic area.

Example 3:

We want to estimate, out of all males aged 20 to 44 living in the Vancouver CMA, the proportion whose de facto marital status is 'divorced (and not living common law)'. In this case, the numerator is the weighted total of records satisfying the condition $\text{CMA} = 933$, $\text{SEX} = 2$, $8 \leq \text{AGEGRP} \leq 12$ and $\text{MARSTH} = 5$. The denominator is the weighted total of records satisfying $\text{CMA} = 933$, $\text{SEX} = 2$ and $8 \leq \text{AGEGRP} \leq 12$.

We obtain: $8,627 / 393,063 = 0.0219$, which means approximately 2.2% of males aged 20 to 44 in Vancouver are divorced and not living common law. In this example, the denominator targets a subset of the records in a geographic area.

B.2.a.3 Estimator of a ratio

In this section, we are interested in estimating the ratio of two quantities, which could be two totals or two proportions. To estimate the ratio of two totals, simply obtain the estimated totals to appear respectively in the numerator and the denominator and divide one by the other. To estimate the ratio of two proportions, obtain the estimated proportions to be used respectively in the numerator and the denominator and divide one by the other.

B.2.b Numeric or quantitative variables

B.2.b.1 Estimator of a total

At the sample level, a total of a numeric variable for a given area is obtained by summing up the values of the variable for records that have the characteristics sought in the area of interest. The estimated total at the population level is obtained by multiplying WEIGHT with the value of the variable of interest for each record in the area and by summing up the result of the product. If estimation of a population total for a subset of individuals within an area is sought, all calculations must be restricted to the individuals who are in this subset.

B.2.b.2 Estimator of an average

To estimate the average of a variable in a given geographic area, WEIGHT is multiplied by the given value of the variable for the sample records that belong to the area, the results are totalled, and the total is divided by the sum of the WEIGHT values for the sample units in the area. If estimation of the average of a variable for a subset of the individuals in a given area is sought, it is necessary to multiply WEIGHT by the given value of the variable for the sample records that belong to the subset in question, total the results and divide this total by the sum of the WEIGHT values for the sample units that are in the subset.

Example 4:

We want to estimate the average total income of women aged 15 years and over living in Ontario who have an income. In the calculation of the numerator, WEIGHT is multiplied by the value of the 'total income' variable for individuals with an income (where TOTINC \neq 8,888,888, TOTINC \neq 9,999,999, TOTINC \neq 0) whose gender is female (SEX = 1) and who are aged 15 or over (AGEGRP \geq 6, AGEGRP \neq 88) in the province of Ontario (PR = 35); the results are then totalled. To estimate the average, the numerator (or estimated total income) is divided by the sum of WEIGHT for individuals satisfying the same conditions on TOTINC, SEX, AGEGRP and PR.

The result obtained is: $\$179,154,359,345 / 5,072,260 = \$35,320$, which means the average total income of women aged 15 and over living in Ontario who have an income is around \$35,320.

B.2.b.3 Estimator of a ratio

A ratio can be defined as the division of two amounts, which could be two totals or two averages. To estimate the ratio of two totals, simply obtain the estimated totals to appear respectively in the numerator and the denominator and divide one by the other. To estimate the ratio of two averages, obtain the estimated averages to be used respectively in the numerator and the denominator and divide one by the other.

C Data reliability

As the microdata file is a sample of 'units' among the NHS respondents, there is not necessarily perfect agreement between the estimates established from the file and the results based on the population as a whole. Any observed difference is attributable to two types of intrinsic errors: sampling error and non-sampling error.

C.1 Sampling error

The sampling error is an error attributable to the fact that only a sample of the population is used to produce the estimates. Different samples would have yielded different estimates. These differences are represented by the sampling variability. The procedure for estimating the sampling variability is described in the next section.

C.2 Estimation of the sampling variability

The 'Coefficient of variation' (CV) is a measure frequently used to determine the degree of sampling variability. It is simply the ratio of the standard error of an estimate and the estimate itself. In other words, it is the standard error expressed as a percentage of the targeted estimate.

The sample design must be taken into account in computing the sampling error. The microdata file does not contain all the necessary information on the design to estimate this sampling error. We propose to use instead an approximate method, called 'nonindependent random groups method,' which is described in detail in Chapter 2 of the book *Introduction to Variance Estimation*.¹ The method is easy to apply but one of its features is that it tends to overestimate the sampling error for small estimates, which results in a conservative procedure for testing significant differences.

The principle of the method is as follows.

The PUMF sample was divided into eight nonindependent random groups (or nonoverlapping random groups). Each group is representative of the population but is about 8 times smaller than the full sample. These groups can be identified using the replicate weighting factors WT1, WT2 ..., WT8 on the microdata file. For example, the fourth group is the set of records for which WT4 is greater than 0. A given replicate

¹. Wolter, K. M., *Introduction to Variance Estimation*, Springer Series in Statistics, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1985.

weighting factor is 0 if a record is not part of the corresponding group or 8 times the original WEIGHT if it is part of the group. The multiplication by 8 compensates for the division of the sample into eight groups. Using each of the replicate weighting factors, it is possible to compute eight group estimates. The sampling error is estimated based on these eight estimates.

The targeted estimate must first be obtained as in Section B.2 using all records in the sample. Then, the following calculations are required:

- (1) Calculate the same estimate based on each of the eight groups, i.e., using each of the eight replicate weighting factors instead of WEIGHT. The estimates are usually different but are all based on the same sampling design. Since the original sample was broken down into eight groups, the number of records in each group is limited and some groups may be empty. In this case, use zero as the estimate for the group.
- (2) Calculate the average of the eight estimates.
- (3) Calculate the sum of the squared deviations between the group estimates and the average obtained in (2).
- (4) Divide the number obtained in (3) by 56 and extract the square root of the result. The result is an estimate of the standard error of the targeted estimate.
- (5) Divide the number obtained in (4) by the targeted estimate. The result is the coefficient of variation.
- (6) One can calculate a confidence interval that would be accurate 19 times out of 20 by removing 2 times the standard error from the targeted estimate for the lower bound and by adding 2 times the standard error to the targeted estimate for the upper bound.

Table 1 gives the guidelines for releasing estimates based on the CV. Examples 1 to 4 are revisited next to demonstrate the calculation of the CV.

Table 1 Guidelines for releasing estimates

Category	Alphabetic code	Coefficient of variation (%)	Recommendation
Unrestricted	A	0.0 – 1.0	The estimates may be included in a general release without restriction. The letter A indicates that the estimate is very reliable. The letter B indicates that the estimate is reliable, but less so than one from category A, and so on.
	B	1.0 – 2.5	
	C	2.5 – 5.0	
	D	5.0 – 10.0	
	E	10.0 – 16.5	
Restricted	F	16.5 – 25.0	The estimates are sufficiently reliable for specific purposes, but must be used with caution. When these estimates are used, it is preferable to point out that their sampling variability is higher.
	G	25.0 – 33.3	
Not to be released		Over 33.3	It is recommended that the estimates be removed from releases and statistical tables.

Example 5:

We want to find the coefficient of variation of the estimate obtained in example 1. We have already estimated that there were 19,014 women aged 25 years and over living in Edmonton, for whom the highest level of schooling attained is a master's degree or a doctorate. The different estimates by group are:

group1	16,978
group2	20,815
group3	20,768
group4	17,486
group5	16,113
group6	18,126
group7	19,292
group8	22,508

The average of these eight estimates is 19,011.

The squared deviations are:

group1	4,132,073
group2	3,255,318
group3	3,087,928
group4	2,324,863
group5	8,396,955
group6	782,783
group7	79,102
group8	12,230,758

The sum of the squared deviations is 34,289,778. Dividing this number by 56 and extracting the square root gives us 783. Thus, this method yields an estimate of the standard error of 783, which gives a coefficient of variation of 4.12%. A confidence interval accurate 19 times out of 20 is estimated at (17,446, 20,576).

Example 6:

We want to find the coefficient of variation of the estimate obtained in example 2. We found that 22.66% of the individuals in the Montréal CMA are immigrants.

group1	22.88%
group2	22.97%
group3	22.05%
group4	22.73%
group5	22.99%
group6	22.98%
group7	22.27%
group8	22.43%

The average of these eight estimates is 22.66%.

The squared deviations are:

group1	0.0005%
group2	0.0009%
group3	0.0038%
group4	0.0000%
group5	0.0011%
group6	0.0010%
group7	0.0015%
group8	0.0005%

The sum of the squared deviations is 0.0093%. Dividing this number by 56 and extracting the square root gives us 0.13%. Thus, this method yields an estimate of the standard error of 0.13%, which gives a coefficient of variation of 0.57%. A confidence interval accurate 19 times out of 20 is estimated at (22.40%, 22.92%).

Example 7:

We want to find the coefficient of variation of the estimate obtained in example 3. We found that 2.19% of males aged 20 to 44 in the Vancouver CMA are divorced (and not living common law). The different estimates by group are:

group1	2.12%
group2	1.74%
group3	2.08%
group4	2.31%
group5	2.39%
group6	2.11%
group7	2.73%
group8	2.04%

The average of these eight estimates is 2.19%.

The squared deviations are:

group1	0.0001%
group2	0.0020%
group3	0.0001%
group4	0.0002%
group5	0.0004%
group6	0.0001%
group7	0.0029%
group8	0.0002%

The sum of the squared deviations is 0.0060%. Dividing this number by 56 and extracting the square root gives us 0.10%. Thus, this method yields an estimate of the standard error of 0.10%, which gives a coefficient of variation of 4.71%. A confidence interval accurate 19 times out of 20 is estimated at (1.99%, 2.40%).

Example 8:

We want to find the coefficient of variation of the estimate obtained in example 4. We found that the average total income of females aged 15 and over living in Ontario who have income is around \$35,320. The different estimates by group are:

group1	35,010
group2	35,164
group3	35,318
group4	35,741
group5	35,049
group6	35,366
group7	35,200
group8	35,716

The average of these eight estimates is \$35,321.

The squared deviations are:

group1	96,302
group2	24,640
group3	6
group4	176,915
group5	73,475
group6	2,103
group7	14,601
group8	156,123

The sum of the squared deviations is 544,165. Dividing this number by 56 and extracting the square root gives us 99. Thus, this method yields an estimate of the standard error of 99, which gives a coefficient of variation of 0.28%. A confidence interval accurate 19 times out of 20 is estimated at (35,123, 35,518).

C.3 Generic SAS code to produce coefficients of variation

We will give an example of a SAS code for producing coefficients of variation.

Assume that you want to create a multi-dimensional data table for which you wish to obtain a coefficient of variation for the estimates found in each cell. For example, you want to have a table giving the average total income of persons never legally married (and not living common law) whose income is not nil, broken down by visible minority status and sex.

We first read in the data from the PUMF flat file 'data_donnees.dat' and save variables SEX, MARSTH, TOTINC, VISMIN, WEIGHT, WT1, ... , WT8 in a SAS data set called ORIGINAL:

```
FILENAME orig "C:\data_donnees.dat";
```

```
DATA ORIGINAL;
```

```
INFILE orig LRECL=500;
```

```
INPUT
```

```
WEIGHT 264-281
```

```
WT1 285-302
```

```
WT2 303-320
```

```
WT3 321-338
```

```
WT4 339-356
```

```
WT5 357-374
```

WT6 375-392
WT7 393-410
WT8 411-428
MARSTH 143
SEX 230
TOTINC 235-241
VISMIN 255-256

;

RUN;

The ORIGINAL file contains 887,012 records. Then, we eliminate all records of persons who are not never legally married (and not living common law):

DATA NEVMARRIED;
SET ORIGINAL;
IF MARSTH = 1;

RUN;

The NEVMARRIED file contains 357,251 records. We eliminate all records of persons for whom visible minority status is not available (VISMIN = 88):

DATA NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88;
SET NEVMARRIED;
IF VISMIN ^= 88;

RUN;

The file NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88 now contains 356,437 records. We eliminate all records of persons for whom total income is not applicable (TOTINC = 9,999,999), or whose income is not available (TOTINC = 8,888,888) or is nil (TOTINC = 0):

DATA NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88_INCOME;
SET NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88;
IF TOTINC NOT IN(0,8888888,9999999);

RUN;

The file NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88_INCOME contains 179,231 records. To obtain the desired estimates, it is necessary to create nine weighted sums of total income from the records:

DATA WEIGHTED_SUM;
SET NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88_INCOME;
 $weighted_INC = WEIGHT * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC1 = WT1 * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC2 = WT2 * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC3 = WT3 * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC4 = WT4 * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC5 = WT5 * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC6 = WT6 * TOTINC;$
 $weighted_INC7 = WT7 * TOTINC;$

```
weighted_INC8 = WT8 * TOTINC;
```

```
RUN;
```

The file has the same number of records as NEVMARRIED_VISMIN_NOT_88_INCOME: 179,231 records. Now it is necessary to sum all these variables in addition to the weighting factors, for each combination of VISMIN and SEX:

```
PROC MEANS NOPRINT DATA = WEIGHTED_SUM NWAY;
```

```
CLASS VISMIN SEX;
```

```
VAR weighted_INC WEIGHT weighted_INC1--weighted_INC8 WT1--WT8;
```

```
OUTPUT OUT = WEIGHTED_SUM_STATS SUM = T_INC T_WEIGHT T_INC1-T_INC8 T_WT1-T_WT8;
```

```
RUN;
```

The WEIGHTED_SUM_STATS file now contains 26 records (one record per cross-tabulation of VISMIN and SEX). Now, we calculate the deviations.

```
DATA DISPERSION;
```

```
SET WEIGHTED_SUM_STATS;
```

```
/* Targeted estimate */
```

```
EST_T = 0;
```

```
IF T_WEIGHT ^= 0 THEN EST_T = ROUND( T_INC / T_WEIGHT, 1 );
```

```
/* Estimates used to calculate the coefficient of variation */
```

```
EST_T1 = 0; EST_T2 = 0; EST_T3 = 0; EST_T4 = 0; EST_T5 = 0; EST_T6 = 0; EST_T7 = 0;
```

```
EST_T8 = 0;
```

```
IF T_WT1 ^= 0 THEN EST_T1 = T_INC1 / T_WT1;
```

```
IF T_WT2 ^= 0 THEN EST_T2 = T_INC2 / T_WT2;
```

```
IF T_WT3 ^= 0 THEN EST_T3 = T_INC3 / T_WT3;
```

```
IF T_WT4 ^= 0 THEN EST_T4 = T_INC4 / T_WT4;
```

```
IF T_WT5 ^= 0 THEN EST_T5 = T_INC5 / T_WT5;
```

```
IF T_WT6 ^= 0 THEN EST_T6 = T_INC6 / T_WT6;
```

```
IF T_WT7 ^= 0 THEN EST_T7 = T_INC7 / T_WT7;
```

```
IF T_WT8 ^= 0 THEN EST_T8 = T_INC8 / T_WT8;
```

```
EST_T1_T8 = ( EST_T1 + EST_T2 + EST_T3 + EST_T4 + EST_T5 + EST_T6 + EST_T7 +  
EST_T8 ) / 8;
```

```
/* Calculation of estimated variance */
```

```
DEV = ( (EST_T1-EST_T1_T8)**2 + (EST_T2-EST_T1_T8)**2 +  
(EST_T3-EST_T1_T8)**2 + (EST_T4-EST_T1_T8)**2 +  
(EST_T5-EST_T1_T8)**2 + (EST_T6-EST_T1_T8)**2 +  
(EST_T7-EST_T1_T8)**2 + (EST_T8-EST_T1_T8)**2 ) / 56;
```

```
/* Calculation of the coefficient of variation */
```

```
CV_T = 0;
```

```
IF EST_T ^= 0 THEN CV_T = SQRT( DEV ) / EST_T;
```

```
KEEP VISMIN SEX EST_T CV_T;
```

```
RUN;
```

The following PRINT procedure yields Table 2 provided the formats have been loaded in SAS beforehand:

```
PROC PRINT DATA=DISPERSION NOOBS LABEL;  
  VAR VISMIN SEX EST_T CV_T;  
  LABEL EST_T = "Estimated total average income" CV_T = "CV (%)";  
  FORMAT VISMIN VISMIN. SEX SEX. EST_T dollar8.0 CV_T percent8.2;  
RUN;
```

Table 2 Estimated total average income of persons never legally married (and not living common law) with an income by visible minority and sex

Visible minority	Sex	Estimated total average income (\$)	CV (%)
South Asian	Female	19,562	2.32
South Asian	Male	21,891	3.13
Chinese	Female	22,031	2.48
Chinese	Male	23,314	2.84
Black	Female	23,423	1.54
Black	Male	22,172	3.20
Filipino	Female	25,100	3.01
Filipino	Male	22,461	2.65
Latin American	Female	19,351	2.96
Latin American	Male	21,911	4.08
Arab	Female	17,915	5.79
Arab	Male	21,409	3.75
Southeast Asian	Female	21,259	5.66
Southeast Asian	Male	24,464	2.57
West Asian	Female	16,833	6.40
West Asian	Male	22,661	5.36
Korean	Female	15,669	12.67
Korean	Male	18,677	14.61
Japanese	Female	28,821	15.04
Japanese	Male	31,894	9.62
Visible minority, n.i.e.	Female	20,654	7.78
Visible minority, n.i.e.	Male	24,890	5.30
Multiple visible minorities	Female	20,547	5.01
Multiple visible minorities	Male	24,574	10.59
Not a visible minority	Female	24,916	0.49
Not a visible minority	Male	27,863	0.38

C.4 Sample Stata code to produce coefficients of variation

We will give an example of a Stata code for producing coefficients of variation. Assume that you want to create a multi-dimensional data table for which you wish to obtain a coefficient of variation for the estimates found in each cell. For example, you want to have a table giving the average total income of persons never legally married (and not living common law) whose income is not nil, broken down by visible minority status and sex. Note that the following code was tested on STATA v11.

```
*Clear STATA file from your computer memory;
    drop _all
*Set appropriate memory in STATA;
    set memory 60m
* Read in the original data file;
    infix MARSTH 143-143 WEIGHT 264-281 WT1 285-302 WT2 303-320 WT3 321-338
    WT4 339-356 WT5 357-374 WT6 375-392 WT7 393-410 WT8 411-428 VISMIN 255-256
    SEX 230-230 TOTINC 235-241 using C:\data_donnees.dat", clear
* Only keep people who are never legally married (and not living common law);
    keep if MARSTH == 1
* Exclude records where visible minority status is not available;
    keep if VISMIN != 88
* Only keep people who have income;
    keep if TOTINC != 9999999 & TOTINC != 8888888 & TOTINC != 0
    describe, short
* Calculate the weighted total income for each record;
    generate T_INC = WEIGHT * TOTINC
    gen T_WT1 = WT1 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT2 = WT2 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT3 = WT3 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT4 = WT4 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT5 = WT5 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT6 = WT6 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT7 = WT7 * TOTINC
    gen T_WT8 = WT8 * TOTINC
* Sum the weighted total income by VISMIN and SEX;
    collapse (sum) WEIGHT WT1 WT2 WT3 WT4 WT5 WT6 WT7 WT8 T_INC T_WT1
    T_WT2 T_WT3 T_WT4 T_WT5 T_WT6 T_WT7 T_WT8, by (VISMIN SEX)
* The file now contains only 26 records;
* Calculate the mean total income for each group;
    generate EST_T = T_INC / WEIGHT if WEIGHT != 0
    generate EST_T1 = T_WT1 / WT1 if WT1 != 0
    generate EST_T2 = T_WT2 / WT2 if WT2 != 0
    generate EST_T3 = T_WT3 / WT3 if WT3 != 0
    generate EST_T4 = T_WT4 / WT4 if WT4 != 0
    generate EST_T5 = T_WT5 / WT5 if WT5 != 0
    generate EST_T6 = T_WT6 / WT6 if WT6 != 0
    generate EST_T7 = T_WT7 / WT7 if WT7 != 0
    generate EST_T8 = T_WT8 / WT8 if WT8 != 0
* Set the average to zero for groups with zero weights;
    replace EST_T = 0 if EST_T == .
    replace EST_T1 = 0 if EST_T1 == .
    replace EST_T2 = 0 if EST_T2 == .
    replace EST_T3 = 0 if EST_T3 == .
    replace EST_T4 = 0 if EST_T4 == .
    replace EST_T5 = 0 if EST_T5 == .
    replace EST_T6 = 0 if EST_T6 == .
    replace EST_T7 = 0 if EST_T7 == .
```

```

replace EST_T8 = 0 if EST_T8 == .
* Compute the mean estimation;
gen EST_T1_T8 = ( EST_T1 + EST_T2 + EST_T3 + EST_T4 + EST_T5 + EST_T6 +
EST_T7 + EST_T8 ) / 8
* and the variance;
gen DEV = ( (EST_T1 - EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T2 - EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T3 -
EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T4 - EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T5 - EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T6 -
EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T7 - EST_T1_T8)^2 + (EST_T8 - EST_T1_T8)^2 ) / 56
* The coefficient of variation is ;
gen CV_T = sqrt( DEV ) / EST_T
* Present the results;

list VISMIN SEX EST_T CV_T, clean noobs

```

C.5 Non-sampling error

Sampling error is only one of the components of a survey's total error. Non-sampling error may also contribute to the total error. This type of error is introduced, for example, when non-response of a household is observed (non-response error), when imputing data referring to cases of non-response to questions or when there are reporting errors (response error), when a person is missed or counted more than once (coverage error), or at the time of coding or data capture (processing error). Furthermore, some measures, such as changing the codes of a few variables to 'Not available' for certain records are necessary to comply with the confidentiality criteria. The estimation of sampling variability presented in the preceding sections take into account the sampling error as well as variability caused by total non-response. It does not reflect inaccuracies present in the PUMF due to other non-sampling errors and to non-response bias.

Chapter 4 Other factors affecting data reliability

A Adjustments to Geographic Areas

Users should be aware that the limits of census geographic areas are subject to change from one census to the next. Therefore, when using data from two or more censuses, users must be aware of, and take into consideration, any changes to the geographic boundaries and/or the conceptual definition of the areas being compared. Users wishing to obtain additional information in this regard should refer to the following electronic reference tool: *GeoSuite, 2011 Census*, Catalogue no. 92-150-XBB.

B Population counts based on usual place of residence

The population counts shown here for a particular area represent the number of Canadians whose usual place of residence is in that area, regardless of where they happened to be on May 10, 2011. Also included are any Canadians staying in a dwelling in that area on May 10, 2011 and having no usual place of residence elsewhere in Canada, as well as persons considered as 'non-permanent residents' (see Section C below). In most areas, there is little difference between the number of usual residents and the number of people staying in the area on May 10, 2011. For certain places, however, such as tourist or vacation areas, or areas including large work camps, the number of people staying in the area at any particular time could significantly exceed the number of usual residents shown here.

C Non-permanent residents

In the 2006 Census, non-permanent residents are defined as people from another country who, at the time of the census, held a Work or Study Permit, or who were refugee claimants, as well as family members living in Canada with them. In the 1991, 1996 and 2001 censuses, non-permanent residents also included persons who held a Minister's permit; this was discontinued by Citizenship and Immigration Canada prior to the 2006 Census.

From 1991 on, the Census of Population has enumerated both permanent and non-permanent residents of Canada. Prior to 1991, only permanent residents of Canada were included in the census. (The only exception to this occurred in 1941.) Non-permanent residents were considered foreign residents and were not enumerated.

Total population counts, as well as counts for all variables, are affected by this change in the census universe. Users should be especially careful when comparing data from 1991, 1996, 2001 or 2006 with data from previous censuses in geographic areas where there is a concentration of non-permanent residents.

Today in Canada, non-permanent residents make up a significant segment of the population, especially in several census metropolitan areas. Their presence can affect the demand for such government services as health care, schooling, employment programs and language training. The inclusion of non-permanent residents in the census facilitates comparisons with provincial and territorial statistics (marriages, divorces, births and deaths) which include this population. In addition, this inclusion of non-permanent residents brings Canadian practice closer to the United Nations (UN) recommendation that long-term residents (persons living in a country for one year or longer) be enumerated in the census.

Although every attempt has been made to enumerate non-permanent residents, factors such as language difficulties, the reluctance to complete a government form or to understand the need to participate may have affected the enumeration of this population.

For additional information, please refer to the 2006 Census Dictionary, catalogue number 92-566-XWE.

For counts of the non-permanent resident population in 1991, 2001 and 2006, please refer to the 2006 Census table 97-557-XCB2006006.

D Comparability of data on self-reported Aboriginal population

In the 1991 Census and previous censuses, the Aboriginal population was determined using the ethnic origin question, based primarily on the ancestry dimension. Again in 1996, respondents could report their Aboriginal ethnic origin or ancestry. However, a new question was included in the questionnaire for the 1996 Census. That question, which concerned self-reporting of Aboriginal ancestry, enabled respondents who identified with at least one Aboriginal group (North American Indian, Métis or Inuit) to define themselves as 'Aboriginal.' The same question was asked in the 2001 and 2006 censuses and the 2011 NHS.

It is important to note that the 2001, 2006 and 2011 data on the self-reported Aboriginal population are **not** comparable with either the 1991, 1996, 2001, 2006 or 2011 ethnic origin or ancestry figures. The concepts underlying these figures are very different. For example, some persons who have Aboriginal ancestors do not see themselves as Aboriginal (and vice versa).

E Aboriginal identity

In order to protect the confidentiality of data in the 2011 Public Use Microdata File (PUMF), the 'Rented' and 'Band housing' categories have been combined as in the 2006 PUMF. Furthermore, gross rent data for individuals living in Band housing have been imputed to prevent inadvertent disclosure of individual information.

Users should use caution when using housing and shelter cost data for analyses focused entirely or largely on the Aboriginal population.

F Standard industrial classification, 2007

The NAICS 2007 is a revision of the NAICS 2002.

The 2011 industry data can be tabulated for a number of populations, among which the most frequently used are:

- (a) the employed;
- (b) the experienced labour force - persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week but who had worked since January 1, 2010;
- (c) those who have worked since January 1, 2010, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.

The remaining components of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2010, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Industry - Not applicable.'

Coding of responses to the industry questions was done, where possible, using a pre-coded list of establishments to ensure uniformity with the NAICS codes assigned to the same establishments by other Statistics Canada surveys.

Comparable industry information based on NAICS 2007 is also available from the Labour Force Survey.

For more information on the NAICS 2007, see [North American Industry Classification System \(NAICS\) 2007](#), Catalogue no. 12-501-XIE.

G Occupation

The 2011 NHS occupation data were coded to the National Occupational Classification (NOC) 2011. The 2011 occupation data were subsequently recoded to the NOC-S 2006 for users wishing to compare occupation data based on that classification. As well, empirical NOC 2011-NOC-S 2006 concordance tables have been produced to allow for the conversion of occupation data from one classification to the other. For more information, please see [Appendix 2.5](#).

Users of NHS occupation data coded to NOC-S 2006 should note that some unit groups have been combined. For a list of combined unit groups, refer to [Table 2.4](#). It should be further noted that where the combined occupations cross minor groups, the NHS occupation data will not be comparable at the minor group level with data from other sources coded to NOC-S 2006. For a list of affected minor groups, refer to [Table 2.3](#).

It is recommended that users not make comparisons between the broad categories, major and minor groups of the NOC 2011 and NOC-S 2006 on the basis of their labels. Even though many of the labels in the two classifications are similar, they are not directly comparable given differences in the content and placement of some unit groups.

For more information on the relationship between the NOC-S 2006 and the NOC 2011, please see <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/subjects-sujets/standard-norme/noc-cnp/2011/index-indexe-eng.htm>.

The 2011 NHS occupation data can be tabulated for a number of populations, among which the most frequently used are:

- (a) the employed
- (b) the experienced labour force – persons who were either employed or unemployed in the reference week, but who had worked since January 1, 2010
- (c) those who have worked since January 1, 2010, regardless of whether or not they were in the labour force in the reference week.

The remaining components of the labour force, unemployed persons who worked prior to January 1, 2010, or who never worked, are shown in the data under the category 'Occupation – Not applicable.'

H Income

H.1 Income data

The 2011 NHS collected income information from all individuals 15 years and over in private households. In order to reduce respondent burden and improve the quality of the income data, the 2011 NHS provided Canadians with the option of granting permission to retrieve income information directly from their tax records. Those who did not select this option were requested to provide the income information on the paper form or via the Internet. With over 70% of the respondents giving permission to retrieve tax information and with the precision of the tax data, privacy protection measures must be applied to the PUMF. All users should be aware of the rounding and replacement of extreme values described in the following section.

NHS income statistics are subject to sampling variability. Although such sampling variability may be quite small for large population groups, its effects cannot be ignored in the case of very small subgroups of population in an area or in a particular category. This is because, all other things being equal, the larger the sample size, the smaller the error. For this reason, published income data for areas below the provincial level, where the private household population was less than 250 or the number of households was less than 40, have been suppressed. The users of this microdata file are strongly advised to exercise caution in the interpretation of statistics based on relatively small totals.

The majority of the income concepts covered by in the 2011 NHS can also be found in the long-form sample of the 2006 Census. Due to differences in survey methodologies, users should exercise caution when comparing income statistics between the 2011 NHS PUMF and the 2006 Census PUMF.

For more information about comparability and data quality of income data, please refer to the *2011 NHS Income Reference Guide* Catalogue no. 99-014-XWE2011006

<http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/ref/guides/99-014-x/99-014-x2011006-eng.cfm>

For more information about the methodological differences between the voluntary NHS and the mandatory Census, please refer to the *NHS User Guide* Catalogue no. 99-001-x2011001

http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/nhs-enm/2011/ref/nhs-enm_guide/index-eng.cfm

H.2 Rounding and adjustment of extreme values for income, shelter costs, child care expenses, earnings and losses

In planning this microdata file, it was deemed essential that the procedures used make it impossible to identify an individual in the population from their income or from any other quantitative data. To do this, income, shelter costs, child care expenses, earnings and losses for the individuals selected to be part of this microdata file were subjected to the following rounding and extreme values adjustment procedures. These procedures minimize the impact on quality.

First, since a very large portion of the incomes in the file are from tax files, all values for these variables required rounding. Some income variables were randomly rounded with a base of 100, namely INVST, RETIR, CHDBN, CQPPB, GOVTI, GTRFS, OASGI and EICBN. Others were rounded with a base of 1,000: TOTINC, WAGES, SEMPI, OTINC, TOTINC_AT, EMPIN, INCTAX and MRKINC. For the CAPGN variable, a base of 100 was used for values between -5,000 and 5,000 and a base of 1,000 was used for other values. If the value of any variable was higher than 100,000, the rounding base used was 10,000. If a value higher than 0 would have been rounded to 0 through the random procedure, the value 1 was assigned instead. Similarly, when a value lower than 0 would have been rounded to 0, the value -1 was assigned. This was done to maintain the applicability condition for income sources and to preserve the same number of negative, null and positive values before and after random rounding. Since the random rounding was done independently by variable, some relations between income sources are no longer valid. However, this rounding technique maintains the statistical nature of the data. The rounding base for the VALUE variable was set to 10,000, while that for the CHLDC, OMP and GROSRT variables was set to 100.

Second, large income, earnings, expenses and shelter costs were top-coded to eliminate all possibility of disclosure. Values for shelter costs (VALUE, OMP and GROSRT) were top-coded when they were higher than a threshold. This threshold is the weighted 90th percentile for an individual's geographical region rounded down using the rounding bases given in the previous paragraph. The replacement value for the top-coded values was set to the weighted average of the top-coded values for the geographical region. The thresholds and the replacement values were calculated from the set of all NHS respondents. Thus, calculating the weighted sum of all values of a particular variable in a given geographical region yields a sum comparable to the sum one would obtain if no top-coding had been done on the data. For income, earnings and expenses, values higher than the rounded down 99th weighted percentile for an individual's respective area and gender were top-coded. Some supplementary top-coding was necessary to eliminate the possibility of residual disclosure. Also, some negative values, i.e., those lower than a threshold, were down-coded using the standard method. The replacement value is the threshold.

Tables 1A to 1M below indicate the top-coding thresholds and the replacement values used in top-coding large values.

Tables 2 and 3 provide comparative assessments of estimates from the National Household Survey master file and the public use microdata file.

Table 2 provides the number of recipients and aggregate income received by source and Table 3 provides statistics on employment income distributions by all geographies available on the public use microdata file.

Table 1A Value of dwelling (VALUE), gross rent (GROSRT) and owner's major payments (OMP)

Geography	VALUE		GROSRT		OMP	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	350,000	534,822	1,100	1,383	1,600	2,036
Prince Edward Island	280,000	435,711	1,000	1,184	1,500	1,922
Halifax (CMA)	440,000	669,819	1,300	1,598	2,000	2,592
Nova Scotia (other)	280,000	448,925	900	1,114	1,400	1,809
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	300,000	459,298	1,000	1,299	1,700	2,232
New Brunswick (other)	250,000	381,256	900	1,133	1,400	1,884
Québec (CMA)	390,000	545,951	1,000	1,325	1,600	2,050
Montréal (CMA)	500,000	822,357	1,100	1,451	2,000	2,609
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	300,000	470,019	900	1,190	1,500	1,979
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	400,000	560,744	1,100	1,436	1,900	2,378
Quebec (other)	300,000	470,243	800	1,060	1,400	1,807
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	600,000	866,496	1,600	1,941	2,400	3,025
Oshawa (CMA)	450,000	650,919	1,500	1,871	2,300	2,812
Toronto (CMA)	800,000	1,323,751	1,600	2,023	2,600	3,351
Hamilton (CMA)	550,000	829,866	1,400	1,722	2,300	2,903
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	400,000	633,513	1,200	1,467	1,900	2,425
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	490,000	679,833	1,400	1,666	2,200	2,731
London (CMA)	400,000	603,185	1,200	1,512	2,000	2,547
Windsor (CMA)	340,000	475,908	1,100	1,405	1,900	2,405
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	470,000	686,791	1,500	1,827	2,200	2,746
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	450,000	737,903	1,400	1,785	2,000	2,512
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	360,000	536,287	1,100	1,349	1,900	2,455
Ontario (other)	400,000	652,243	1,200	1,470	1,900	2,418
Winnipeg (CMA)	410,000	596,940	1,100	1,412	1,800	2,344
Manitoba (other)	340,000	470,291	1,000	1,280	1,500	1,913
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	500,000	752,927	1,500	1,842	2,100	2,640
Saskatchewan (other)	360,000	521,244	1,100	1,427	1,600	2,046
Calgary (CMA)	750,000	1,230,145	1,800	2,185	2,500	3,181
Edmonton (CMA)	600,000	905,239	1,700	2,028	2,400	2,980
Alberta (other)	600,000	890,985	1,800	2,399	2,400	3,038
Vancouver (CMA)	1,200,000	1,998,815	1,800	2,323	2,900	3,803
Victoria (CMA)	890,000	1,278,708	1,700	2,122	2,600	3,285
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	700,000	1,103,734	1,600	2,024	2,400	3,012
British Columbia (other)	600,000	938,891	1,400	1,729	2,000	2,560
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	500,000	730,570	1,800	2,179	2,700	3,284

Table 1B Total income (TOTINC)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	100,000	142,135	190,000	292,198
Prince Edward Island	100,000	140,608	170,000	284,954
Halifax (CMA)	120,000	185,430	200,000	374,572
Nova Scotia (other)	100,000	134,429	140,000	216,540
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	120,000	166,403	190,000	315,878
New Brunswick (other)	98,000	139,956	150,000	256,046
Québec (CMA)	110,000	174,356	200,000	345,828
Montréal (CMA)	130,000	212,286	240,000	484,692
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	100,000	175,798	170,000	295,031
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	120,000	161,450	170,000	277,952
Quebec (other)	96,000	148,716	140,000	243,532
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	150,000	227,140	260,000	487,998
Oshawa (CMA)	130,000	196,665	210,000	356,809
Toronto (CMA)	170,000	308,727	340,000	769,923
Hamilton (CMA)	140,000	223,241	260,000	515,187
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	110,000	151,565	170,000	305,297
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	130,000	214,520	230,000	497,102
London (CMA)	120,000	176,179	210,000	426,632
Windsor (CMA)	110,000	165,674	180,000	354,518
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	120,000	201,360	220,000	388,660
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	130,000	193,976	200,000	340,788
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	120,000	172,929	180,000	336,116
Ontario (other)	110,000	163,563	170,000	304,232
Winnipeg (CMA)	120,000	181,901	210,000	398,288
Manitoba (other)	100,000	142,824	150,000	279,828
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	140,000	246,773	250,000	498,694
Saskatchewan (other)	110,000	160,560	180,000	309,258
Calgary (CMA)	200,000	373,775	470,000	1,124,045
Edmonton (CMA)	150,000	266,659	280,000	594,256
Alberta (other)	140,000	212,728	260,000	501,643
Vancouver (CMA)	140,000	235,725	270,000	602,089
Victoria (CMA)	130,000	210,140	230,000	440,854
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	110,000	188,120	200,000	364,265
British Columbia (other)	110,000	167,610	170,000	294,550
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	160,000	220,172	200,000	293,350

Table 1C Market income (MRKINC)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	110,000	159,454	200,000	309,530
Prince Edward Island	100,000	146,348	170,000	286,062
Halifax (CMA)	130,000	203,736	210,000	389,817
Nova Scotia (other)	100,000	136,860	150,000	236,758
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	120,000	166,243	190,000	315,381
New Brunswick (other)	100,000	147,178	170,000	287,203
Québec (CMA)	120,000	200,406	210,000	365,099
Montréal (CMA)	140,000	230,691	250,000	506,152
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	100,000	179,422	190,000	326,818
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	130,000	175,689	180,000	297,073
Quebec (other)	99,000	157,043	150,000	261,446
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	160,000	245,870	260,000	489,647
Oshawa (CMA)	130,000	197,551	220,000	383,974
Toronto (CMA)	180,000	329,349	370,000	834,682
Hamilton (CMA)	140,000	224,423	270,000	539,433
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	110,000	153,496	180,000	326,076
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	130,000	217,415	250,000	539,029
London (CMA)	130,000	195,831	230,000	461,603
Windsor (CMA)	110,000	164,614	190,000	384,013
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	130,000	223,234	230,000	399,965
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	130,000	194,600	210,000	356,846
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	120,000	174,266	190,000	360,502
Ontario (other)	110,000	164,377	180,000	327,711
Winnipeg (CMA)	120,000	182,064	220,000	416,265
Manitoba (other)	110,000	158,821	150,000	283,041
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	150,000	267,487	260,000	514,985
Saskatchewan (other)	110,000	161,649	180,000	310,364
Calgary (CMA)	200,000	375,536	490,000	1,153,122
Edmonton (CMA)	150,000	267,593	290,000	617,697
Alberta (other)	140,000	213,132	270,000	521,831
Vancouver (CMA)	150,000	259,044	290,000	647,679
Victoria (CMA)	140,000	228,868	250,000	468,501
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	120,000	215,475	200,000	365,697
British Columbia (other)	110,000	168,814	180,000	319,810
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	160,000	220,954	210,000	306,589

Table 1D Employment income (EMPIN)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	110,000	159,017	200,000	306,965
Prince Edward Island	100,000	146,476	140,000	188,283
Halifax (CMA)	120,000	171,769	200,000	307,586
Nova Scotia (other)	98,000	129,280	140,000	210,738
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	120,000	161,379	190,000	318,501
New Brunswick (other)	99,000	141,075	160,000	269,237
Québec (CMA)	120,000	187,972	200,000	327,769
Montréal (CMA)	140,000	219,152	240,000	463,074
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	110,000	177,334	180,000	292,205
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	130,000	170,164	170,000	273,141
Quebec (other)	99,000	152,309	140,000	233,036
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	150,000	223,080	250,000	466,429
Oshawa (CMA)	130,000	197,224	210,000	352,133
Toronto (CMA)	180,000	321,261	350,000	775,777
Hamilton (CMA)	140,000	223,507	270,000	514,006
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	110,000	149,879	170,000	284,665
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	120,000	179,488	230,000	491,123
London (CMA)	120,000	175,165	220,000	433,473
Windsor (CMA)	110,000	161,726	180,000	353,656
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	120,000	187,186	220,000	385,103
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	130,000	196,431	190,000	326,208
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	120,000	176,008	180,000	345,833
Ontario (other)	110,000	156,276	170,000	302,272
Winnipeg (CMA)	120,000	174,583	200,000	369,829
Manitoba (other)	110,000	152,756	150,000	283,864
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	130,000	219,977	240,000	469,219
Saskatchewan (other)	100,000	133,888	170,000	294,860
Calgary (CMA)	190,000	320,595	440,000	1,046,295
Edmonton (CMA)	140,000	223,355	260,000	544,389
Alberta (other)	130,000	188,953	250,000	485,967
Vancouver (CMA)	140,000	222,366	270,000	596,502
Victoria (CMA)	120,000	176,211	200,000	412,313
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	110,000	182,669	180,000	306,187
British Columbia (other)	100,000	135,424	170,000	299,641
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	150,000	207,620	190,000	274,883

Table 1E Wages and salaries (WAGES)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	110,000	149,784	190,000	285,582
Prince Edward Island	100,000	140,671	140,000	180,965
Halifax (CMA)	120,000	162,018	190,000	301,828
Nova Scotia (other)	96,000	123,348	140,000	211,395
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	110,000	149,044	170,000	281,237
New Brunswick (other)	97,000	132,577	150,000	247,397
Québec (CMA)	100,000	128,353	160,000	263,596
Montréal (CMA)	130,000	191,491	210,000	414,741
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	100,000	130,259	150,000	237,576
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	120,000	146,446	150,000	231,821
Quebec (other)	94,000	122,649	130,000	195,082
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	140,000	194,583	230,000	432,854
Oshawa (CMA)	130,000	192,029	210,000	365,541
Toronto (CMA)	170,000	294,691	330,000	751,180
Hamilton (CMA)	130,000	200,252	250,000	479,844
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	110,000	146,013	160,000	265,718
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	120,000	175,430	220,000	480,391
London (CMA)	120,000	165,082	200,000	378,820
Windsor (CMA)	110,000	155,357	170,000	310,597
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	120,000	187,293	210,000	368,954
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	120,000	165,795	170,000	295,040
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	110,000	149,469	170,000	312,764
Ontario (other)	110,000	148,462	170,000	297,824
Winnipeg (CMA)	120,000	169,039	190,000	352,052
Manitoba (other)	110,000	149,740	150,000	249,612
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	130,000	221,233	230,000	467,298
Saskatchewan (other)	100,000	133,408	170,000	272,730
Calgary (CMA)	180,000	305,227	440,000	1,074,400
Edmonton (CMA)	140,000	221,881	250,000	529,622
Alberta (other)	130,000	183,605	250,000	483,755
Vancouver (CMA)	130,000	200,308	260,000	578,907
Victoria (CMA)	110,000	157,615	180,000	384,349
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	100,000	158,851	180,000	310,173
British Columbia (other)	100,000	133,178	170,000	301,349
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	150,000	207,013	180,000	244,801

Table 1F Total self-employment income (SEMPI)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	170,000	226,703	220,000	284,271
Prince Edward Island	56,000	120,084	120,000	186,097
Halifax (CMA)	170,000	261,642	210,000	274,104
Nova Scotia (other)	100,000	155,873	120,000	174,920
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	140,000	211,047	260,000	364,594
New Brunswick (other)	110,000	179,208	170,000	279,409
Québec (CMA)	250,000	360,385	360,000	478,701
Montréal (CMA)	230,000	358,353	350,000	545,780
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	230,000	287,440	290,000	430,079
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	180,000	270,212	250,000	360,328
Quebec (other)	180,000	285,609	260,000	389,025
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	200,000	319,442	360,000	539,385
Oshawa (CMA)	120,000	219,230	200,000	281,402
Toronto (CMA)	200,000	392,878	380,000	730,511
Hamilton (CMA)	210,000	333,551	310,000	565,836
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	110,000	181,842	210,000	319,748
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	140,000	230,401	230,000	438,022
London (CMA)	160,000	265,757	300,000	634,731
Windsor (CMA)	93,000	227,155	270,000	524,856
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	120,000	186,433	220,000	424,290
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	170,000	243,186	230,000	314,603
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	230,000	288,218	380,000	567,451
Ontario (other)	110,000	210,194	160,000	308,786
Winnipeg (CMA)	120,000	198,592	240,000	395,234
Manitoba (other)	74,000	133,515	120,000	315,595
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	150,000	236,211	210,000	327,039
Saskatchewan (other)	80,000	115,685	130,000	284,099
Calgary (CMA)	170,000	294,099	290,000	511,381
Edmonton (CMA)	150,000	246,154	250,000	475,227
Alberta (other)	92,000	182,996	130,000	277,220
Vancouver (CMA)	130,000	225,309	260,000	534,380
Victoria (CMA)	120,000	190,989	180,000	305,737
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	97,000	139,850	160,000	232,799
British Columbia (other)	97,000	142,354	120,000	201,385
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	130,000	203,314	170,000	287,407

Table 1G Investment income (INVST)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	50,000	77,783	62,900	114,511
Prince Edward Island	66,400	100,490	190,000	352,578
Halifax (CMA)	100,000	195,862	100,000	388,873
Nova Scotia (other)	68,000	105,014	77,000	161,788
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	72,000	123,557	84,600	147,433
New Brunswick (other)	51,100	97,146	67,400	138,587
Québec (CMA)	46,700	115,851	90,000	202,581
Montréal (CMA)	60,700	135,055	110,000	268,527
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	45,200	88,347	84,900	228,224
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	51,500	102,275	81,000	156,301
Quebec (other)	40,400	90,002	80,900	184,308
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	72,000	150,731	100,000	237,480
Oshawa (CMA)	63,300	114,525	71,200	135,914
Toronto (CMA)	80,200	179,503	110,000	323,060
Hamilton (CMA)	64,300	126,973	87,400	247,037
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	44,900	89,134	65,100	224,754
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	64,000	144,660	97,100	243,430
London (CMA)	65,500	116,693	84,000	217,536
Windsor (CMA)	47,300	91,794	75,100	207,494
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	65,400	160,180	81,100	182,146
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	64,400	112,174	81,900	176,018
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	53,400	86,102	65,700	130,776
Ontario (other)	55,200	110,967	78,700	158,630
Winnipeg (CMA)	68,500	129,278	95,000	219,373
Manitoba (other)	47,500	90,620	63,900	121,115
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	94,600	154,683	120,000	289,406
Saskatchewan (other)	74,000	121,943	100,000	161,073
Calgary (CMA)	100,000	262,494	180,000	490,544
Edmonton (CMA)	89,100	214,045	150,000	386,311
Alberta (other)	82,100	153,928	130,000	273,742
Vancouver (CMA)	81,500	186,613	110,000	284,343
Victoria (CMA)	93,500	190,812	120,000	252,038
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	96,000	187,179	120,000	253,723
British Columbia (other)	70,000	127,202	95,700	169,643
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	57,300	119,766	120,000	218,036

Table 1H Retirement pensions (RETIR)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	53,900	69,167	71,200	94,512
Prince Edward Island	69,800	79,043	84,600	105,420
Halifax (CMA)	64,200	77,720	85,000	108,255
Nova Scotia (other)	55,100	72,062	68,500	85,762
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	61,300	67,260	77,100	94,322
New Brunswick (other)	54,400	71,796	77,600	106,811
Québec (CMA)	63,600	84,211	82,500	112,167
Montréal (CMA)	68,000	101,598	90,000	134,053
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	60,400	214,724	79,200	94,916
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	70,000	90,629	85,300	114,483
Quebec (other)	53,000	68,054	68,000	90,080
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	83,400	104,272	110,000	144,789
Oshawa (CMA)	62,700	79,689	79,900	92,732
Toronto (CMA)	76,700	116,104	100,000	167,233
Hamilton (CMA)	67,200	91,367	84,200	113,554
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	66,300	87,434	84,200	107,375
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	66,000	111,143	84,100	111,699
London (CMA)	68,900	86,677	85,000	111,982
Windsor (CMA)	67,000	93,445	85,100	109,657
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	60,700	76,127	89,900	118,809
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	74,200	102,697	100,000	135,795
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	62,900	95,847	77,000	92,116
Ontario (other)	63,700	84,858	80,600	105,691
Winnipeg (CMA)	59,600	96,959	85,800	118,948
Manitoba (other)	47,600	55,989	63,400	75,189
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	63,400	78,443	85,300	109,187
Saskatchewan (other)	48,500	64,561	65,800	85,502
Calgary (CMA)	70,000	125,225	110,000	151,795
Edmonton (CMA)	67,900	101,262	88,000	127,377
Alberta (other)	53,000	67,849	72,600	97,191
Vancouver (CMA)	69,600	98,349	96,400	152,336
Victoria (CMA)	74,200	103,576	100,000	139,368
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	55,100	71,625	84,100	107,163
British Columbia (other)	58,000	103,452	76,400	96,000
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	60,100	70,439	82,000	96,752

Table 1I Other money income (OTINC)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	33,000	53,084	41,000	74,619
Prince Edward Island	48,000	66,157	38,000	85,521
Halifax (CMA)	44,000	75,318	46,000	93,890
Nova Scotia (other)	40,000	72,439	40,000	85,075
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	41,000	69,755	43,000	74,677
New Brunswick (other)	33,000	50,222	46,000	84,855
Québec (CMA)	34,000	93,088	46,000	107,719
Montréal (CMA)	39,000	76,082	60,000	224,828
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	31,000	69,025	40,000	78,466
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	46,000	79,709	46,000	84,299
Quebec (other)	28,000	46,882	32,000	79,082
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	48,000	94,274	70,000	128,068
Oshawa (CMA)	50,000	92,651	78,000	169,953
Toronto (CMA)	60,000	121,070	87,000	228,843
Hamilton (CMA)	51,000	84,889	68,000	153,140
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	33,000	66,090	65,000	155,167
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	45,000	95,406	52,000	147,396
London (CMA)	44,000	73,492	47,000	87,097
Windsor (CMA)	46,000	69,699	74,000	123,638
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	46,000	77,508	61,000	137,101
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	40,000	59,612	53,000	117,389
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	40,000	78,358	50,000	83,905
Ontario (other)	38,000	69,147	53,000	117,729
Winnipeg (CMA)	38,000	76,961	43,000	108,916
Manitoba (other)	29,000	45,473	33,000	81,992
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	48,000	130,374	58,000	129,238
Saskatchewan (other)	34,000	65,728	60,000	119,273
Calgary (CMA)	58,000	114,180	120,000	312,426
Edmonton (CMA)	51,000	82,681	63,000	151,556
Alberta (other)	37,000	79,731	55,000	134,154
Vancouver (CMA)	47,000	78,680	60,000	193,318
Victoria (CMA)	42,000	88,867	56,000	109,571
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	40,000	69,704	44,000	86,642
British Columbia (other)	37,000	63,919	54,000	109,556
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	34,000	60,305	43,000	73,525

Table 1J Income tax paid (INCTAX)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	32,000	55,146	64,000	112,165
Prince Edward Island	31,000	59,735	54,000	102,743
Halifax (CMA)	40,000	74,622	80,000	178,340
Nova Scotia (other)	28,000	45,430	49,000	90,379
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	34,000	54,903	63,000	117,938
New Brunswick (other)	26,000	44,651	54,000	104,934
Québec (CMA)	35,000	67,005	77,000	148,068
Montréal (CMA)	49,000	91,358	100 000	212,293
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	33,000	64,957	67,000	124,663
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	41,000	59,367	63,000	116,071
Quebec (other)	28,000	53,099	51,000	101,870
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	51,000	90,223	99,000	204,587
Oshawa (CMA)	41,000	74,012	75,000	150,473
Toronto (CMA)	69,000	149,110	160,000	370,496
Hamilton (CMA)	48,000	91,192	100,000	206,949
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	33,000	51,777	61,000	127,560
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	41,000	80,611	97,000	202,938
London (CMA)	38,000	67,261	88,000	189,038
Windsor (CMA)	32,000	64,797	64,000	146,355
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	39,000	80,692	86,000	170,626
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	42,000	72,209	71,000	143,368
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	37,000	61,214	66,000	150,988
Ontario (other)	34,000	62,070	61,000	129,030
Winnipeg (CMA)	39,000	69,913	78,000	158,980
Manitoba (other)	33,000	55,868	51,000	118,425
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	47,000	98,911	95,000	198,294
Saskatchewan (other)	31,000	54,047	60,000	123,453
Calgary (CMA)	66,000	135,790	170,000	418,865
Edmonton (CMA)	45,000	92,371	94,000	225,576
Alberta (other)	41,000	71,208	89,000	201,799
Vancouver (CMA)	49,000	100,617	110,000	271,118
Victoria (CMA)	39,000	78,222	80,000	177,122
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	33,000	74,673	68,000	130,400
British Columbia (other)	29,000	58,225	57,000	115,919
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	47,000	72,000	65,000	101,032

Table 1K After-tax income (TOTINC_AT)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	84,000	114,222	140,000	204,200
Prince Edward Island	78,000	109,996	120,000	196,410
Halifax (CMA)	96,000	139,772	140,000	232,861
Nova Scotia (other)	77,000	98,577	100,000	144,759
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	92,000	123,842	130,000	203,237
New Brunswick (other)	76,000	104,650	120,000	190,101
Québec (CMA)	87,000	135,150	130,000	213,657
Montréal (CMA)	99,000	152,457	160,000	312,653
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	79,000	136,822	120,000	201,501
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	93,000	121,236	120,000	186,459
Quebec (other)	74,000	106,924	100,000	162,208
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	110,000	157,030	170,000	301,830
Oshawa (CMA)	100,000	141,073	140,000	221,436
Toronto (CMA)	120,000	199,889	220,000	482,692
Hamilton (CMA)	100,000	148,388	170,000	323,892
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	88,000	117,111	120,000	194,425
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	100,000	150,624	160,000	343,752
London (CMA)	97,000	135,851	150,000	287,604
Windsor (CMA)	90,000	130,630	140,000	250,179
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	99,000	153,793	150,000	247,968
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	100,000	137,566	140,000	218,767
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	94,000	128,988	130,000	221,218
Ontario (other)	89,000	127,899	130,000	220,691
Winnipeg (CMA)	93,000	133,866	140,000	253,226
Manitoba (other)	82,000	110,602	100,000	162,669
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	100,000	160,929	170,000	327,305
Saskatchewan (other)	87,000	121,251	130,000	212,364
Calgary (CMA)	140,000	252,631	320,000	748,149
Edmonton (CMA)	110,000	182,619	200,000	412,651
Alberta (other)	100,000	144,727	190,000	348,904
Vancouver (CMA)	110,000	174,590	190,000	404,520
Victoria (CMA)	100,000	150,088	160,000	285,167
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	97,000	157,028	150,000	261,137
British Columbia (other)	89,000	125,978	130,000	216,504
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	120,000	157,935	150,000	216,357

Table 1L Net capital gains or losses (CAPGN)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	100,000	150,591	190,000	272,720
Prince Edward Island	550,000	599,413	440,000	541,646
Halifax (CMA)	130,000	303,556	220,000	598,779
Nova Scotia (other)	50,000	139,995	140,000	320,927
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	69,000	349,720	280,000	853,579
New Brunswick (other)	62,000	136,307	140,000	388,862
Québec (CMA)	97,000	196,222	180,000	465,799
Montréal (CMA)	120,000	283,211	240,000	635,593
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	100,000	235,452	140,000	284,847
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	110,000	383,182	170,000	352,255
Quebec (other)	100,000	231,105	190,000	417,338
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	110,000	326,444	200,000	618,429
Oshawa (CMA)	51,000	101,709	70,000	167,694
Toronto (CMA)	130,000	446,861	250,000	811,922
Hamilton (CMA)	76,000	186,708	140,000	394,762
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	97,000	162,497	130,000	339,419
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	93,000	227,455	130,000	390,447
London (CMA)	83,000	124,729	140,000	338,007
Windsor (CMA)	46,000	479,249	130,000	347,143
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	140,000	293,606	170,000	886,300
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	94,000	162,121	110,000	327,652
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	70,000	136,457	120,000	378,935
Ontario (other)	110,000	244,560	170,000	378,685
Winnipeg (CMA)	79,000	221,518	120,000	364,209
Manitoba (other)	140,000	349,121	210,000	370,828
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	160,000	282,547	270,000	592,516
Saskatchewan (other)	140,000	257,223	290,000	449,006
Calgary (CMA)	210,000	667,499	320,000	1,058,235
Edmonton (CMA)	160,000	310,093	260,000	721,820
Alberta (other)	180,000	398,447	240,000	1,020,517
Vancouver (CMA)	220,000	521,131	350,000	932,941
Victoria (CMA)	140,000	418,229	170,000	394,938
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	150,000	379,933	200,000	403,885
British Columbia (other)	100,000	288,368	160,000	438,155
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	120,000	170,460	140,000	343,697

Table 1M Child care expenses paid (CHLDC)

Geography	Women		Men	
	Threshold	Top-code	Threshold	Top-code
Newfoundland and Labrador	18,000	23,661	15,600	20,202
Prince Edward Island	12,800	16,897	13,000	19,786
Halifax (CMA)	20,000	32,378	18,000	22,341
Nova Scotia (other)	12,000	14,692	14,000	21,114
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	14,000	16,818	15,000	18,594
New Brunswick (other)	13,000	16,406	15,000	17,718
Québec (CMA)	11,000	16,175	12,000	17,722
Montréal (CMA)	15,000	21,039	16,200	22,710
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	10,000	14,625	10,800	13,640
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	13,000	18,185	12,700	16,925
Quebec (other)	10,000	14,006	9,700	15,504
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	23,000	28,159	24,000	30,182
Oshawa (CMA)	19,200	21,386	20,000	25,112
Toronto (CMA)	25,000	32,747	26,600	35,019
Hamilton (CMA)	21,300	25,652	22,000	27,484
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	17,000	19,982	16,000	18,648
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	18,000	23,646	20,000	23,873
London (CMA)	19,000	24,337	19,000	28,128
Windsor (CMA)	20,000	25,534	20,000	26,089
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	20,000	26,237	20,000	28,679
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	18,000	22,381	20,000	29,174
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) - Thunder Bay (CMA)	15,000	20,609	15,200	18,545
Ontario (other)	15,000	19,374	16,900	22,642
Winnipeg (CMA)	16,000	20,061	15,000	20,554
Manitoba (other)	12,500	19,437	12,000	15,729
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	14,400	19,445	15,000	19,901
Saskatchewan (other)	12,000	18,917	18,000	24,905
Calgary (CMA)	24,000	34,995	26,000	33,785
Edmonton (CMA)	22,000	25,764	22,000	27,785
Alberta (other)	20,000	23,446	24,000	27,908
Vancouver (CMA)	23,800	28,071	23,300	28,543
Victoria (CMA)	18,000	23,506	18,700	20,546
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	16,000	19,989	16,300	21,561
British Columbia (other)	19,000	23,698	16,300	20,729
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	20,000	22,993	22,000	25,897

Table 2 Comparison of PUMF (individuals file) estimates with NHS published data, by income source, Canada, 2010

	Published data¹	
	Number of persons reporting the source of income	Aggregate amount (\$'000)
Total income	25,918,505	1,053,581,929
Market income	22,498,990	922,990,782
Employment income	18,820,315	786,586,486
Wages and salaries	17,442,670	740,353,125
Self-employment income	2,599,915	46,233,394
Investment income	7,893,915	48,654,464
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities	3,599,630	70,365,445
Other money income	3,961,385	17,384,501
Government transfers	19,070,830	130,591,194
Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement	4,321,720	32,439,177
Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits	5,712,165	36,579,061
Child benefits	3,863,840	16,196,585
Employment insurance benefits	2,816,680	18,474,365
Other income from government sources	13,149,850	26,902,016
Taxes paid	17,352,675	172,527,543
After-tax income	25,914,885	881,054,456
Net capital gains or losses	2,305,600	20,125,553
Calculated with PUMF		
	Number of persons reporting the source of income	Aggregate amount (\$'000)
Total income	25,902,685	1,082,131,238
Market income	22,488,326	960,940,642
Employment income	18,809,926	798,617,992
Wages and salaries	17,420,302	745,308,261
Self-employment income	2,604,261	51,776,058
Investment income	7,925,536	49,281,048
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities	3,609,285	70,655,469
Other money income	3,968,646	17,659,524
Government transfers	18,937,325	129,380,086
Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement	4,316,673	32,351,668
Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits	5,706,028	36,561,550
Child benefits	3,791,703	15,718,726
Employment insurance benefits	2,817,003	18,453,833
Other income from government sources	13,118,688	26,843,598
Taxes paid	17,361,369	172,040,343
After-tax income	25,898,361	896,864,024
Net capital gains or losses	2,314,136	21,201,190

	Percentage differences between published data and PUMF	
	Number of persons reporting the source of income	Aggregate amount
Total income	-0.1%	2.7%
Market income	0.0%	4.1%
Employment income	-0.1%	1.5%
Wages and salaries	-0.1%	0.7%
Self-employment income	0.2%	12.0%
Investment income	0.4%	1.3%
Retirement pensions, superannuation and annuities	0.3%	0.4%
Other money income	0.2%	1.6%
Government transfers	-0.7%	-0.9%
Old Age Security pension and Guaranteed Income Supplement	-0.1%	-0.3%
Canada/Quebec Pension Plan benefits	-0.1%	0.0%
Child benefits	-1.9%	-3.0%
Employment insurance benefits	0.0%	-0.1%
Other income from government sources	-0.2%	-0.2%
Taxes paid	0.1%	-0.3%
After-tax income	-0.1%	1.8%
Capital gains or losses	0.4%	5.3%

1. Adapted from Selected Demographic, Income and Sociocultural Characteristics (109) and Number Reporting and Aggregate Amount Reported from Each Source in 2010 (35) for the Population Aged 15 Years and Over in Private Households of Canada, Provinces, Territories, Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations, 2011 National Household Survey. Catalogue No: 99-014-X2011034

Table 3 Comparison of PUMF (individuals file) employment income estimates with NHS published data, by geography, 2010

Geography	Published data			
	Count ¹	Aggregate amount ² (\$'000)	Median income ¹ (\$)	Average income ¹ (\$)
Canada	18,820,310	786,586,486	31,603	41,795
Newfoundland and Labrador	283,840	10,254,233	25,073	36,127
Prince Edward Island	83,020	2,564,255	23,954	30,887
Nova Scotia	511,835	18,073,087	27,794	35,310
Halifax (CMA)	234,390	9,382,598	32,488	40,030
Nova Scotia (other)	277,445	8,690,489	24,294	31,323
New Brunswick	419,125	14,480,380	26,939	34,549
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	154,345	5,875,119	30,526	38,062
New Brunswick (other)	264,780	8,605,261	24,958	32,502
Quebec	4,357,820	161,193,940	29,342	36,990
Québec (CMA)	450,350	17,448,246	32,924	38,744
Montréal (CMA)	2,108,075	83,521,445	30,292	39,620
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	190,355	6,471,261	27,096	33,996
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	185,300	7,966,234	38,245	42,991
Quebec (other)	1,423,740	45,786,754	26,142	32,160
Ontario	7,150,800	313,443,635	32,863	43,833
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	542,535	27,128,485	40,865	50,003
Oshawa (CMA)	203,035	9,089,020	36,454	44,766
Toronto (CMA)	3,101,480	148,902,610	34,647	48,010
Hamilton (CMA)	401,020	17,588,626	33,714	43,860
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	214,200	7,575,987	26,776	35,370
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	278,410	11,978,149	34,687	43,023
London (CMA)	265,460	10,551,782	30,702	39,750
Windsor (CMA)	163,215	6,311,249	29,908	38,667
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	264,425	10,864,887	32,601	41,088
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	156,470	5,954,192	29,602	38,053
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) – Thunder Bay (CMA)	158,540	6,284,801	31,625	39,642
Ontario (other)	1,402,010	51,213,847	28,315	36,529
Manitoba	663,025	24,915,367	30,371	37,579
Winnipeg (CMA)	422,645	16,650,945	32,191	39,397
Manitoba (other)	240,380	8,264,422	27,806	34,381
Saskatchewan	588,020	23,949,656	31,799	40,730
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	287,670	12,945,068	35,916	44,999
Saskatchewan (other)	300,350	11,004,588	28,051	36,641
Alberta	2,183,915	113,910,452	39,100	52,159
Calgary (CMA)	745,355	43,156,213	40,573	57,900
Edmonton (CMA)	704,935	35,715,172	40,626	50,664
Alberta (other)	733,625	35,039,067	35,624	47,762
British Columbia	2,514,725	100,601,819	30,085	40,005
Vancouver (CMA)	1,331,815	57,604,868	32,426	43,253
Victoria (CMA)	211,140	8,205,703	31,195	38,864

Geography	Published data			
	Count ¹	Aggregate amount ² (\$'000)	Median income ¹ (\$)	Average income ¹ (\$)
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	199,220	7,216,589	27,999	36,224
British Columbia (other)	772,550	27,574,659	26,981	35,693
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	64,195	3,199,048	40,509	49,834

Notes:

1. When the geographic region corresponds, the statistics correspond to those in Income and Earnings Statistics in 2010 (16), Age Groups (8C), Sex (3), Work activity in 2010 (3), Highest Certificate, Diploma or Degree (6) and Selected Sociocultural Characteristics (60) for the Population Aged 15 Years and Over in Private Households of Canada, Provinces, Territories and Census Metropolitan Areas, 2011 National Household Survey, Catalogue no. 99-014-X2011041. For the other geographic regions, the statistics were calculated with the master NHS file.

2. When the geographic region corresponds, the statistics correspond to those in Selected Demographic, Income and Sociocultural Characteristics (109) and Number Reporting and Aggregate Amount Reported from Each Source in 2010 (35) for the Population Aged 15 Years and Over in Private Households of Canada, Provinces, Territories, Census Metropolitan Areas and Census Agglomerations, 2011 National Household Survey, Catalogue no. 99-014-X2011034. For the other geographic regions, the statistics were calculated with the master NHS file.

Geography	Calculated with PUMF			
	Count	Aggregate amount (\$'000)	Median income (\$)	Average income (\$)
Canada	18,809,926	798,617,992	32,000	42,457
Newfoundland and Labrador	280,341	10,573,310	25,000	37,716
Prince Edward Island	84,448	2,638,132	25,000	31,240
Nova Scotia	512,235	18,442,279	28,000	36,004
Halifax (CMA)	235,701	9,540,168	32,000	40,476
Nova Scotia (other)	276,533	8,902,111	25,000	32,192
New Brunswick	413,799	14,862,564	27,000	35,917
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	151,030	6,035,316	32,000	39,961
New Brunswick (other)	262,769	8,827,248	25,000	33,593
Quebec	4,366,231	163,826,561	29,000	37,521
Québec (CMA)	452,623	17,789,869	33,000	39,304
Montréal (CMA)	2,119,439	84,929,870	30,000	40,072
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	186,154	6,376,391	27,000	34,253
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	185,182	8,044,230	37,000	43,440
Quebec (other)	1,422,833	46,686,202	26,000	32,812
Ontario	7,134,836	317,977,471	33,000	44,567
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	538,159	27,464,203	41,000	51,034
Oshawa (CMA)	206,559	9,345,764	36,000	45,245
Toronto (CMA)	3,091,238	151,162,937	35,000	48,900
Hamilton (CMA)	397,662	17,853,096	34,000	44,895
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	210,030	7,673,345	28,000	36,534
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	274,159	11,586,299	34,000	42,261
London (CMA)	265,327	10,956,959	32,000	41,296
Windsor (CMA)	162,369	6,352,891	30,000	39,126
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	259,647	10,919,262	33,000	42,054
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	159,002	6,160,087	30,000	38,742
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) – Thunder Bay (CMA)	159,841	6,334,113	31,000	39,628
Ontario (other)	1,410,841	52,168,514	28,000	36,977
Manitoba	663,128	25,205,479	30,000	38,010
Winnipeg (CMA)	425,679	16,839,437	32,000	39,559
Manitoba (other)	237,448	8,366,042	27,000	35,233
Saskatchewan	583,772	23,857,285	32,000	40,868
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	288,441	13,140,365	36,000	45,557
Saskatchewan (other)	295,331	10,716,920	28,000	36,288
Alberta	2,187,821	115,700,804	39,000	52,884
Calgary (CMA)	748,716	44,177,252	40,000	59,004
Edmonton (CMA)	698,140	35,716,587	40,000	51,160
Alberta (other)	740,965	35,806,965	36,000	48,325
British Columbia	2,520,984	102,387,430	30,000	40,614
Vancouver (CMA)	1,334,767	58,812,400	32,000	44,062
Victoria (CMA)	212,458	8,444,305	31,000	39,746
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	203,072	7,447,018	28,000	36,672
British Columbia (other)	770,688	27,683,707	27,000	35,921
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	62,333	3,146,676	41,000	50,482

Geography	Percentage differences between published data and PUMF			
	Count	Aggregate amount	Median income	Average income
Canada	-0.1%	1.5%	1.3%	1.6%
Newfoundland and Labrador	-1.2%	3.1%	-0.3%	4.4%
Prince Edward Island	1.7%	2.9%	4.4%	1.1%
Nova Scotia	0.1%	2.0%	0.7%	2.0%
Halifax (CMA)	0.6%	1.7%	-1.5%	1.1%
Nova Scotia (other)	-0.3%	2.4%	2.9%	2.8%
New Brunswick	-1.3%	2.6%	0.2%	4.0%
Moncton (CMA) - Saint John (CMA)	-2.1%	2.7%	4.8%	5.0%
New Brunswick (other)	-0.8%	2.6%	0.2%	3.4%
Quebec	0.2%	1.6%	-1.2%	1.4%
Québec (CMA)	0.5%	2.0%	0.2%	1.4%
Montréal (CMA)	0.5%	1.7%	-1.0%	1.1%
Sherbrooke (CMA) - Trois-Rivières (CMA)	-2.2%	-1.5%	-0.4%	0.8%
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Quebec part)	-0.1%	1.0%	-3.3%	1.0%
Quebec (other)	-0.1%	2.0%	-0.5%	2.0%
Ontario	-0.2%	1.4%	0.4%	1.7%
Ottawa - Gatineau (CMA) (Ontario part)	-0.8%	1.2%	0.3%	2.1%
Oshawa (CMA)	1.7%	2.8%	-1.2%	1.1%
Toronto (CMA)	-0.3%	1.5%	1.0%	1.9%
Hamilton (CMA)	-0.8%	1.5%	0.8%	2.4%
St. Catharines - Niagara (CMA)	-1.9%	1.3%	4.6%	3.3%
Kitchener - Cambridge - Waterloo (CMA)	-1.5%	-3.3%	-2.0%	-1.8%
London (CMA)	-0.1%	3.8%	4.2%	3.9%
Windsor (CMA)	-0.5%	0.7%	0.3%	1.2%
Brantford (CMA) - Guelph (CMA) - Barrie (CMA)	-1.8%	0.5%	1.2%	2.4%
Kingston (CMA) - Peterborough (CMA)	1.6%	3.5%	1.3%	1.8%
Greater Sudbury / Grand Sudbury (CMA) – Thunder Bay (CMA)	0.8%	0.8%	-2.0%	0.0%
Ontario (other)	0.6%	1.9%	-1.1%	1.2%
Manitoba	0.0%	1.2%	-1.2%	1.1%
Winnipeg (CMA)	0.7%	1.1%	-0.6%	0.4%
Manitoba (other)	-1.2%	1.2%	-2.9%	2.5%
Saskatchewan	-0.7%	-0.4%	0.6%	0.3%
Regina (CMA) - Saskatoon (CMA)	0.3%	1.5%	0.2%	1.2%
Saskatchewan (other)	-1.7%	-2.6%	-0.2%	-1.0%
Alberta	0.2%	1.6%	-0.3%	1.4%
Calgary (CMA)	0.5%	2.4%	-1.4%	1.9%
Edmonton (CMA)	-1.0%	0.0%	-1.5%	1.0%
Alberta (other)	1.0%	2.2%	1.1%	1.2%
British Columbia	0.2%	1.8%	-0.3%	1.5%
Vancouver (CMA)	0.2%	2.1%	-1.3%	1.9%
Victoria (CMA)	0.6%	2.9%	-0.6%	2.3%
Kelowna (CMA) - Abbotsford-Mission (CMA)	1.9%	3.2%	0.0%	1.2%
British Columbia (other)	-0.2%	0.4%	0.1%	0.6%
Yukon, Northwest Territories and Nunavut	-2.9%	-1.6%	1.2%	1.3%

Appendix A Countries and area of interest disseminated in the 2011 National Household Survey

- In Canada
- Outside Canada
 - Americas
 - North America
 - Saint Pierre and Miquelon
 - United States
 - Central America
 - Belize
 - Costa Rica
 - El Salvador
 - Guatemala
 - Honduras
 - Mexico
 - Nicaragua
 - Panama
 - Caribbean and Bermuda
 - Anguilla
 - Antigua and Barbuda
 - Aruba
 - Bahamas
 - Barbados
 - Bermuda
 - Cayman Islands
 - Cuba
 - Curaçao
 - Dominica
 - Dominican Republic
 - Grenada
 - Guadeloupe
 - Haiti
 - Jamaica
 - Martinique
 - Montserrat
 - Puerto Rico
 - Saint Kitts and Nevis
 - Saint Lucia
 - Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
 - Sint Maarten (Dutch part)
 - Trinidad and Tobago
 - Turks and Caicos Islands
 - Virgin Islands, British

- Virgin Islands, United States
- South America
 - Argentina
 - Bolivia ¹
 - Brazil
 - Chile
 - Colombia
 - Ecuador
 - French Guiana
 - Guyana
 - Paraguay
 - Peru
 - Suriname
 - Uruguay
 - Venezuela ²
- Americas, n.i.e. ³
- Europe
 - Western Europe
 - Austria
 - Belgium
 - France
 - Germany
 - Luxembourg
 - Monaco
 - Netherlands
 - Switzerland
 - Eastern Europe
 - Belarus
 - Bulgaria
 - Czech Republic
 - Estonia
 - Hungary
 - Latvia
 - Lithuania
 - Moldova ⁴
 - Poland
 - Romania
 - Russian Federation
 - Slovakia
 - Ukraine
 - Northern Europe
 - Denmark
 - Faroe Islands
 - Finland
 - Guernsey
 - Iceland
 - Ireland, Republic of
 - Isle of Man

- Jersey
 - Norway
 - Sweden
 - United Kingdom ⁵
- Southern Europe
 - Albania
 - Bosnia and Herzegovina
 - Croatia
 - Gibraltar
 - Greece
 - Italy
 - Kosovo ⁶
 - Macedonia, Republic of ⁷
 - Malta
 - Montenegro
 - Portugal
 - Serbia
 - Slovenia
 - Spain
- Europe, n.i.e. ⁸
- Africa
 - Western Africa
 - Benin
 - Burkina Faso
 - Cape Verde
 - Côte d'Ivoire
 - Gambia
 - Ghana
 - Guinea
 - Guinea-Bissau
 - Liberia
 - Mali
 - Mauritania
 - Niger
 - Nigeria
 - Senegal
 - Sierra Leone
 - Togo
 - Eastern Africa
 - Burundi
 - Comoros
 - Djibouti
 - Eritrea
 - Ethiopia
 - Kenya
 - Madagascar
 - Malawi
 - Mauritius

- Mozambique
 - Réunion
 - Rwanda
 - Seychelles
 - Somalia
 - Tanzania ⁹
 - Uganda
 - Zambia
 - Zimbabwe
- Northern Africa
 - Algeria
 - Egypt
 - Libya ¹⁰
 - Morocco
 - Sudan
 - Tunisia
- Central Africa
 - Angola
 - Cameroon
 - Central African Republic
 - Chad
 - Congo, The Democratic Republic of the
 - Congo, Republic of the
 - Equatorial Guinea
 - Gabon
- Southern Africa
 - Botswana
 - Lesotho
 - Namibia
 - South Africa, Republic of
 - Swaziland
- Africa, n.i.e. ¹¹
- Asia
 - West Central Asia and the Middle East
 - Afghanistan
 - Armenia
 - Azerbaijan
 - Bahrain
 - Cyprus
 - Georgia
 - Iran ¹²
 - Iraq
 - Israel
 - Jordan
 - Kazakhstan
 - Kuwait
 - Kyrgyzstan
 - Lebanon

- Oman
 - Qatar
 - Saudi Arabia
 - Syria ¹³
 - Tajikistan
 - Turkey
 - Turkmenistan
 - United Arab Emirates
 - Uzbekistan
 - West Bank and Gaza Strip (Palestine) ¹⁴
 - Yemen
- Eastern Asia
 - China ¹⁵
 - Hong Kong Special Administrative Region
 - Japan
 - Korea, North ¹⁶
 - Korea, South ¹⁷
 - Macao Special Administrative Region
 - Mongolia
 - Taiwan
- Southeast Asia
 - Brunei Darussalam
 - Burma (Myanmar)
 - Cambodia
 - Indonesia
 - Laos ¹⁸
 - Malaysia
 - Philippines
 - Singapore
 - Thailand
 - Viet Nam ¹⁹
- Southern Asia
 - Bangladesh
 - Bhutan
 - India
 - Nepal
 - Pakistan
 - Sri Lanka
- Asia, n.i.e. ²⁰
- Oceania
 - Australia
 - Fiji
 - French Polynesia
 - New Caledonia
 - New Zealand
 - Papua New Guinea
 - Samoa
 - Tonga

- Oceania, n.i.e.²¹
- Other

Footnotes

1. The official name of Bolivia is Plurinational State of Bolivia.
2. The official name of Venezuela is Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela.
3. Includes countries such as Bonaire, Saint Eustatius and Saba; Falkland Islands (Malvinas); Greenland; Saint Barthélemy; Saint Martin (French part); and South Georgia and the South Sandwich Islands.
4. The official name of Moldova is Republic of Moldova.
5. The official name of United Kingdom is United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland. United Kingdom includes Scotland, Wales, England and Northern Ireland (excludes Isle of Man, the Channel Islands and British Overseas Territories).
6. The official name of Kosovo is Republic of Kosovo.
7. Known as Former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia in the United Nations and other international bodies.
8. Includes countries such as Åland Islands; Andorra; Holy See (Vatican City State); Liechtenstein; San Marino; and Svalbard and Jan Mayen Island.
9. The official name of Tanzania is United Republic of Tanzania.
10. The official name of Libya is Libyan Arab Jamahiriya.
11. Includes countries such as Mayotte; Saint Helena; Sao Tome and Principe; and Western Sahara.
12. The official name of Iran is Islamic Republic of Iran.
13. The official name of Syria is Syrian Arab Republic.
14. West Bank and Gaza Strip are the territories referred to in the Declaration of Principles, signed by Israel and the Palestine Liberation Organization in 1993. Palestine refers to pre-1948 British mandate Palestine.
15. China excludes Hong Kong Special Administrative Region and Macao Special Administrative Region.
16. The official name of North Korea is Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
17. The official name of South Korea is Republic of Korea.
18. The official name of Laos is Lao People's Democratic Republic.
19. The official name of Viet Nam is Socialist Republic of Viet Nam.
20. Includes countries such as British Indian Ocean Territory; Maldives; and Timor-Leste.
21. Includes countries such as American Samoa; Christmas Island; Cocos (Keeling) Islands; Cook Islands; Guam; Kiribati; Marshall Islands; Micronesia, Federated States of; Nauru; Niue; Norfolk Island; Northern Mariana Islands; Palau; Pitcairn; Solomon Islands; Tokelau; Tuvalu; United States Minor Outlying Islands; Vanuatu; and Wallis and Futuna.

Abbreviation

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

Appendix B: Mother tongue and home language: 2011 National Household Survey classification

Please note that in the second part of the question on home language, the respondent had the option of marking the 'No' circle to indicate that there was no other language spoken on a regular basis.

- English
- French
- Non-official languages
 - Aboriginal languages
 - Algonquian languages
 - Algonquin
 - Atikamekw
 - Blackfoot
 - Cree languages
 - Cree, n.o.s.
 - Swampy Cree
 - Plains Cree
 - Woods Cree
 - Cree, n.i.e.
 - Malecite
 - Mi'kmaq
 - Innu/Montagnais
 - Naskapi
 - Ojibway
 - Oji-Cree
 - Algonquian languages, n.i.e.
 - Michif
 - Athapaskan languages
 - Carrier
 - Wetsuweten
 - Chilcotin
 - Dene
 - Tlicho (Dogrib)
 - Gwich'in
 - North Slavey (Hare)
 - South Slavey
 - Slavey, n.o.s.
 - Sarcee
 - Beaver
 - Sekani
 - Kaska (Nahani)

- Tahltan
 - Northern Tutchone
 - Southern Tutchone
 - Tutchone, n.o.s.
 - Athapaskan languages, n.i.e.
 - Haida
 - Iroquoian languages
 - Mohawk
 - Cayuga
 - Oneida
 - Iroquoian languages, n.i.e.
 - Kutenai
 - Salish languages
 - Shuswap (Secwepemctsin)
 - Thompson (Ntlakapamux)
 - Halkomelem
 - Lillooet
 - Okanagan
 - Squamish
 - Straits
 - Salish languages, n.i.e.
 - Siouan languages
 - Dakota
 - Stoney
 - Siouan languages, n.i.e.
 - Tlingit
 - Tsimshian languages
 - Gitksan
 - Nisga'a
 - Tsimshian
 - Wakashan languages
 - Nootka (Nuu-chah-nulth)
 - Haisla
 - Heiltsuk
 - Kwakiutl (Kwak'wala)
 - Wakashan languages, n.i.e.
 - Inuit languages
 - Inuktitut
 - Inuinnaqtun
 - Inuvialuktun
 - Inuit languages, n.i.e.
 - Aboriginal languages, n.i.e.
- Romance languages
- Italian
 - Portuguese
 - Romanian

- Spanish
- Catalan
- Romance languages, n.i.e.

Germanic languages

- Dutch
- Flemish
- Frisian
- German
- Yiddish
- Scandinavian languages
 - Danish
 - Icelandic
 - Norwegian
 - Swedish
- Afrikaans
- Germanic languages, n.i.e.

Celtic languages

- Gaelic languages
- Welsh
- Celtic languages, n.i.e.

Slavic languages

- Belarusian (Byelorussian)
- Bosnian
- Bulgarian
- Croatian
- Czech
- Macedonian
- Polish
- Russian
- Serbian
- Serbo-Croatian
- Slovak
- Slovenian
- Ukrainian
- Slavic languages, n.i.e.

Baltic languages

- Latvian
- Lithuanian

Finno-Ugric languages

- Estonian
- Finnish
- Hungarian

Greek

Armenian

Albanian

Georgian

Turkic languages

- Azerbaijani
- Turkish
- Turkic languages, n.i.e.

Mongolian

Afro-Asiatic languages

- Berber languages (Kabyle)
- Cushitic languages
 - Oromo
 - Somali
- Semitic languages
 - Amharic
 - Arabic
 - Hebrew
 - Maltese
 - Tigrigna
 - Semitic languages, n.i.e.
- Afro-Asiatic languages, n.i.e.

Indo-Iranian languages

- Indo-Aryan languages
 - Bengali
 - Gujarati
 - Hindi
 - Konkani
 - Marathi
 - Panjabi (Punjabi)
 - Sindhi
 - Sinhala (Sinhalese)
 - Urdu
 - Nepali
- Iranian languages
 - Kurdish
 - Pashto
 - Persian (Farsi)
- Indo-Iranian languages, n.i.e.

Dravidian languages

- Kannada
- Malayalam
- Tamil
- Telugu
- Dravidian languages, n.i.e.

Japanese

Korean

Sino-Tibetan languages

- Chinese languages
 - Cantonese

- Chaochow (Teochow)
- Fukien
- Hakka
- Mandarin
- Shanghainese
- Taiwanese
- Chinese, n.o.s. ¹
- Tibetan languages
- Burmese
- Sino-Tibetan languages, n.i.e.
- Tai languages
 - Lao
 - Thai
- Austro-Asiatic languages
 - Khmer (Cambodian)
 - Vietnamese
- Malayo-Polynesian languages
 - Bisayan languages
 - Ilocano
 - Malay
 - Pampango
 - Tagalog (Pilipino, Filipino)
 - Bikol
 - Malagasy
 - Fijian
 - Pangasinan
 - Malayo-Polynesian languages, n.i.e.
- Niger-Congo languages
 - Akan (Twi)
 - Bantu languages
 - Lingala
 - Rundi (Kirundi)
 - Rwanda (Kinyarwanda)
 - Shona
 - Swahili
 - Ganda
 - Bantu languages, n.i.e.
 - Edo
 - Igbo
 - Wolof
 - Bamanankan
 - Ewe
 - Ga
 - Niger-Congo languages, n.i.e.
- African languages, n.i.e.
- Creoles

Non-verbal languages

- American Sign Language
- Quebec Sign Language
- Sign languages, n.i.e.

Other languages

Footnotes

1. Anyone responding 'Chinese,' with no other precision, along with other dialects, n.o.s.

Abbreviation

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Appendix C: Ethnic origins disseminated in the 2011 National Household Survey

2011 NHS Classification

- **North American Aboriginal origins**
 - First Nations (North American Indian)
 - Inuit
 - Métis
- **Other North American origins**
 - Acadian
 - American
 - Canadian
 - New Brunswicker
 - Newfoundlander
 - Nova Scotian
 - Ontarian
 - Québécois
 - Other North American origins, n.i.e. ¹
- **European origins**
 - British Isles origins**
 - Channel Islander
 - Cornish
 - English
 - Irish
 - Manx
 - Scottish
 - Welsh
 - British Isles origins, n.i.e. ²
 - French origins**
 - Alsatian
 - Breton
 - French
 - Western European origins (except French origins)**
 - Austrian
 - Belgian
 - Dutch
 - Flemish
 - Frisian
 - German
 - Luxembourger
 - Swiss

- Western European origins, n.i.e. ³

Northern European origins (except British Isles origins)

- Danish
- Finnish
- Icelandic
- Norwegian
- Swedish
- Northern European origins, n.i.e. ⁴

Eastern European origins

- Bulgarian
- Byelorussian
- Czech
- Czechoslovakian, n.o.s.
- Estonian
- Hungarian
- Latvian
- Lithuanian
- Moldovan
- Polish
- Romanian
- Russian
- Slovak
- Ukrainian
- Eastern European origins, n.i.e. ⁵

Southern European origins

- Albanian
- Bosnian
- Croatian
- Cypriot
- Greek
- Italian
- Kosovar
- Macedonian
- Maltese
- Montenegrin
- Portuguese
- Serbian
- Sicilian
- Slovenian
- Spanish
- Yugoslavian, n.o.s.
- Southern European origins, n.i.e. ⁶

Other European origins

- Basque
- Jewish
- Roma (Gypsy)

- Slavic, n.o.s.
- Other European origins, n.i.e. ⁷
- **Caribbean origins**
 - Antiguan
 - Bahamian
 - Barbadian
 - Bermudan
 - Carib
 - Cuban
 - Dominican
 - Grenadian
 - Haitian
 - Jamaican
 - Kittitian/Nevisian
 - Martinican
 - Montserratian
 - Puerto Rican
 - St. Lucian
 - Trinidadian/Tobagonian
 - Vincentian/Grenadinian
 - West Indian, n.o.s.
 - Caribbean origins, n.i.e. ⁸
- **Latin, Central and South American origins**
 - Aboriginal from Central/South America (except Maya)
 - Argentinian
 - Belizean
 - Bolivian
 - Brazilian
 - Chilean
 - Colombian
 - Costa Rican
 - Ecuadorean
 - Guatemalan
 - Guyanese
 - Hispanic
 - Honduran
 - Maya
 - Mexican
 - Nicaraguan
 - Panamanian
 - Paraguayan
 - Peruvian
 - Salvadorean
 - Uruguayan
 - Venezuelan
 - Latin, Central and South American origins, n.i.e. ⁹

- **African origins**

- Central and West African origins**

- Akan
 - Angolan
 - Ashanti
 - Beninese
 - Burkinabe
 - Cameroonian
 - Chadian
 - Congolese
 - Gabonese
 - Gambian
 - Ghanaian
 - Guinean
 - Ibo
 - Ivorian
 - Liberian
 - Malian
 - Nigerian
 - Peulh
 - Senegalese
 - Sierra Leonean
 - Togolese
 - Yoruba
 - Central and West African origins, n.i.e. ¹⁰

- North African origins**

- Algerian
 - Berber
 - Coptic
 - Dinka
 - Egyptian
 - Libyan
 - Maure
 - Moroccan
 - Sudanese
 - Tunisian
 - North African origins, n.i.e. ¹¹

- Southern and East African origins**

- Afrikaner
 - Amhara
 - Bantu, n.o.s.
 - Burundian
 - Eritrean
 - Ethiopian
 - Harari
 - Kenyan

- Malagasy
- Mauritian
- Oromo
- Rwandan
- Seychellois
- Somali
- South African
- Tanzanian
- Tigrian
- Ugandan
- Zambian
- Zimbabwean
- Zulu
- Southern and East African origins, n.i.e. ¹²

Other African origins

- Black, n.o.s. ¹³
- Other African origins, n.i.e. ¹⁴

• Asian origins

West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins

- Afghan
- Arab, n.o.s.
- Armenian
- Assyrian
- Azerbaijani
- Georgian
- Iranian
- Iraqi
- Israeli
- Jordanian
- Kazakh
- Kurd
- Kuwaiti
- Lebanese
- Palestinian
- Pashtun
- Saudi Arabian
- Syrian
- Tajik
- Tatar
- Turk
- Uighur
- Uzbek
- Yemeni
- West Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins, n.i.e. ¹⁵

South Asian origins

- Bangladeshi

- Bengali
- East Indian ¹³
- Goan
- Gujarati
- Kashmiri
- Nepali
- Pakistani
- Punjabi
- Sinhalese
- Sri Lankan
- Tamil
- South Asian origins, n.i.e. ¹⁶

East and Southeast Asian origins

- Burmese
- Cambodian (Khmer)
- Chinese
- Filipino
- Hmong
- Indonesian
- Japanese
- Korean
- Laotian
- Malaysian
- Mongolian
- Singaporean
- Taiwanese
- Thai
- Tibetan
- Vietnamese
- East and Southeast Asian origins, n.i.e. ¹⁷

Other Asian origins

- Other Asian origins, n.i.e. ¹⁸

• **Oceania origins**

Australian

New Zealander

Pacific Islands origins

- Fijian
- Hawaiian
- Maori
- Polynesian, n.o.s.
- Samoan
- Pacific Islands origins, n.i.e. ¹⁹

Footnotes

1. Includes general responses indicating North American origins (e.g., 'North American') as well as more specific responses indicating North American origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Maritimer,' 'Manitoban').
2. Includes general responses indicating British Isles origins (e.g., 'British,' 'United Kingdom') as well as more specific responses indicating British Isles origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Celtic').
3. Includes general responses indicating Western European origins (e.g., 'Western European') as well as more specific responses indicating Western European origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Liechtensteiner').
4. Includes general responses indicating Northern European origins (e.g., 'Northern European') as well as more specific responses indicating Northern European origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Faroese,' 'Scandinavian').
5. Includes general responses indicating Eastern European origins (e.g., 'Eastern European') as well as more specific responses indicating Eastern European origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Baltic').
6. Includes general responses indicating Southern European origins (e.g., 'Southern European') as well as more specific responses indicating Southern European origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Gibraltarian').
7. Includes general responses indicating Other European origins (e.g., 'European') as well as more specific responses indicating European origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Central European').
8. Includes general responses indicating Other European origins (e.g., 'European') as well as more specific responses indicating European origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Central European').
9. Includes general responses indicating Latin, Central or South American origins (e.g., 'South American') as well as more specific responses indicating Latin, Central or South American origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Surinamese').
10. Includes general responses indicating Central or West African origins (e.g., 'West African') as well as more specific responses indicating Central or West African origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Ewe,' 'Wolof').
11. Includes general responses indicating North African origins (e.g., 'North African') as well as more specific responses indicating North African origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Maghreb').
12. Includes general responses indicating Southern or East African origins (e.g., 'East African') as well as more specific responses indicating Southern or East African origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Hutu,' 'Shona').
13. Some respondents may choose to provide very specific ethnic origins in the National Household Survey (NHS), while other respondents may choose to give more general responses. This means that two respondents with the same ethnic ancestry could have different response patterns and thus could be counted as having different ethnic origins. For example, one respondent may report 'East Indian' ethnic origin while another respondent, with a similar ancestral background, may report 'Punjabi' or 'South Asian' origins; one respondent may report 'Black' while another, similar respondent, may report

'Ghanaian' or 'African.' As a result, ethnic origin data are very fluid, and counts for certain origins, such as 'East Indian' and 'Black,' may seem lower than initially expected. Users who wish to obtain broader response counts may wish to combine data for one or more ethnic origins together or use counts for ethnic categories such as 'South Asian origins' or 'African origins.' (Please note, however, that 'African origins' should not be considered equivalent to the 'Black' population group or visible minority status, as there are persons reporting African origins who report a population group or visible minority status other than 'Black.' Conversely, many people report a population group or visible minority status of 'Black' and do not report having 'African' origins. For information on population group and visible minority population in the 2011 NHS, refer to the appropriate definitions in this publication.)

14. Includes general responses indicating Other African origins (e.g., 'African') as well as more specific responses indicating Other African origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Saharan').
15. Includes general responses indicating West Asian, Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins (e.g., 'West Asian,' 'Middle Eastern') as well as more specific responses indicating West Asian, Central Asian and Middle Eastern origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Baloch,' 'Circassian').
16. Includes general responses indicating South Asian origins (e.g., 'South Asian') as well as more specific responses indicating South Asian origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Bhutanese').
17. Includes general responses indicating East and Southeast Asian origins (e.g., 'Southeast Asian') as well as more specific responses indicating East and Southeast Asian origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Bruneian,' 'Karen').
18. Includes general responses indicating Other Asian origins (e.g., 'Asian') as well as more specific responses indicating Other Asian origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Eurasian').
19. Includes general responses indicating Pacific Islands origins (e.g., 'Pacific Islander') as well as more specific responses indicating Pacific Islands origins that have not been included elsewhere (e.g., 'Tahitian').

Abbreviation

n.i.e. = not included elsewhere

n.o.s. = not otherwise specified

Source: Statistics Canada, National Household Survey, 2011.

How to get help

Regional reference centres

The Advisory Services Division of Statistics Canada provides an information dissemination network across the country through eight regional reference centres.

Advisory services can help you identify your informational needs, identify sources of available data, consolidate and integrate data from different sources, develop profiles, provide analysis of highlights or tendencies and, finally, provide training on products, services, Statistics Canada concepts and the use of statistical data.

For more information, call the toll-free line listed below or send an e-mail to infostats@statcan.gc.ca.

Contact us

E-mail: infostats@statcan.gc.ca

Telephone (Canada and the United States only):

8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m. Monday to Friday

- 1-800-263-1136 – Toll-free general enquiries line
- 1-800-267-6677 – Toll-free products and services sales line
- 1-800-363-7629 – National TTY line (teletype machine)
- 1-877-287-4369 – Toll-free fax number

Telephone (outside Canada and the United States):

7:30 a.m. to 7:30 p.m. Eastern time

- **1-613-951-8116**

Statistical Reference Centre (National Capital Region)
Rm. 1500, Main Building
Holland Avenue
OTTAWA, Ontario
K1A 0T6

Atlantic advisory services

Serving the provinces of Newfoundland and Labrador, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and New Brunswick.

Atlantic Advisory Services
Statistics Canada.
2nd Floor, Box 11
1741 Brunswick Street
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 3X8

Toll-free number: 1-800-263-1136

E-mail: infostats@statcan.gc.ca

***Your
gateway
to census
and NHS data***



***Votre
passerelle
aux données
du recensement
et de l'ENM***



**Visit our website
www.statcan.gc.ca**

**Visitez notre site Web
www.statcan.gc.ca**

For data, reference material,
maps and much more...

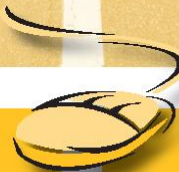
To fulfill your data needs or to
receive help in accessing and
ordering custom census or NHS
products...



Call: 1-800-263-1136



e-mail: infostats@statcan.gc.ca



Pour obtenir des données, des
documents de référence, des cartes
géographiques et beaucoup plus...

Afin de répondre à vos besoins en
matière de données ou pour obtenir
de l'aide pour accéder et commander
des produits personnalisés du
recensement ou de l'ENM...



Composez le : 1-800-263-1136



Courriel: infostats@statcan.gc.ca